

Model 29xx Series **Remote Access Server**

Administrator's Reference Guide



Sales Office: **+1 (301) 975-1000**

Technical Support: **+1 (301) 975-1007**

E-mail: **support@patton.com**

WWW: **www.patton.com**

Patton Electronics Company, Inc.
7622 Rickenbacker Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20879 USA
Voice: +1 (301) 975-1000
Fax: +1 (301) 869-9293
Technical Support: +1 (301) 975-1007
Technical Support e-mail: support@patton.com
WWW: www.patton.com

Copyright © 2012, Patton Electronics Company. All rights reserved.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Patton Electronics assumes no liability for errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

Contents

Audience.....	9
Structure.....	9
Typographical conventions used in this document.....	10
1 Introduction.....	12
Introduction.....	13
Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages.....	13
HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format.....	13
Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes.....	14
2 Home.....	15
Introduction.....	16
Operating Status Variables	17
Immediate Actions	18
3 Import/Export.....	19
Introduction	20
Export Configuration	20
Import Configuration.....	22
4 Alarms	23
Introduction	24
Displaying the Alarms window	25
Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system.....	27
Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels.....	29
5 Authentication.....	30
Introduction	32
Displaying the Authentication window.....	32
The Statistics section	32
The Configuration section.....	34
Setting Up Authentication.....	37
Static User Authentication.....	41
Adding Static Users	41
Modify Static User	42
6 DAX	44
Introduction	45
Configuring the DAX.....	45
7 Dial In.....	48
Introduction	54
Dial In main window	55
Dial Modulations window	57
Dial Telco window	60

Dial Protocol window.....	62
Dial In Details.....	65
Dial In Modify default window.....	66
Manage DNIS Window	77
Dial In User Statistics window.....	88
8 Dial Out.....	103
Introduction.....	107
Dial Out Main Window.....	107
Dial Out Details window	110
Dial Out Modify window.....	111
Dial Out Locations Window	117
Dial Out User Statistics Window	123
An example section of dialout.....	132
9 Callback	133
Introduction.....	134
Dial-in Modify Configuration	134
Dial-in Main Window.....	135
Static User Authentication.....	136
RADIUS Configuration	136
Accounting information	137
Dialout.....	137
10 Drop and Insert.....	138
Introduction.....	139
Drop and Insert main window.....	139
How Drop and Insert works.....	140
11 Digital Signal Processing (DSP).....	142
Introduction.....	144
DSP Settings main window	145
DSP Connection Performance.....	147
DSP information window.....	151
12 Ethernet.....	154
Introduction.....	155
Ethernet Main Window	155
Ethernet Modify Window	157
Ethernet Statistics.....	158
13 Filter IP	161
Introduction.....	162
Defining a filter	162
Modify Filter	162
An example of using a filter	167
14 Frame Relay.....	170
Introduction.....	172

The Frame Relay main window.....	172
DLMi Window.....	174
DLCI window.....	176
15 Interfaces.....	178
Introduction.....	179
Interfaces main window.....	179
Interface Details.....	181
16 IP.....	184
Introduction.....	187
IP main window.....	187
Modify.....	190
TCP.....	191
UDP.....	194
ICMP.....	195
Addressing Information.....	198
Routing Information.....	199
O/S forwarding table window.....	203
IP Routing Destination window.....	205
Address Translation Information.....	206
17 MFR Version 2.....	208
Introduction.....	210
MFR Version 2 main window.....	210
Interregister Signalling.....	211
MFR Version 2—Modify.....	212
18 RIP Version 2.....	219
Introduction.....	220
RIP Version 2 main window.....	220
RIP Version 2—Configuration.....	222
RIP Version 2 (Statistics).....	223
19 SNMP.....	225
Introduction.....	226
SNMP window.....	226
In.....	227
Out.....	228
20 System.....	230
Introduction.....	232
System main window.....	232
System—Modify window.....	237
System—Packet Holding Message Blocks.....	239
21 System Log.....	241
Introduction.....	242
System Log Main Window.....	242

System Log—Modify	243
System Log—Volatile Memory	247
System Log—Non-Volatile Memory	248
What the System Log messages are telling you.....	248
22 T1/E1 Link.....	249
Introduction	252
T1/E1 Link Activity main window	253
Alarms Present.....	254
Line Status—Configuration	258
WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify.....	259
Line Status—Channel Assignment	264
Near End Line Statistics—Current	265
Near End Line Statistics—History.....	267
Near End Line Statistics—Totals.....	268
Far End Line Statistics—Current	270
Far End Line Statistics—History	271
Far End Line Statistics—Totals	273
23 Sync PPP	276
Introduction	278
WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION window	278
24 Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP).....	290
Introduction	291
L2TP Configuration.....	291
25 Contacting Patton	295
Introduction.....	296
Patton Electronics Company contact information	296
26 License.....	297
Introduction	298
End User License Agreement	298
A Supported RADIUS Attributes	300
Access-Accept Attributes.....	301
Access-Request Attributes	301
Access-Challenge Attributes	302
Accounting-Start Attributes	302
Accounting-Stop Attributes	303
B MIB trees	304
Model 2960 MIB Tree Structure.....	305
C Technical Reference	306
Introduction	307
Configuring a RADIUS server	307
Using SNMP with the Access Server.....	313

Configuring Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)	316
Configuring Frame Relay	317
Configuring DNIS	323
Configuring a leased line/dedicated line connection	324

About this guide

This guide describes configuring a Patton Electronics access server. This section describes the following:

- Who should use this guide (see “[Audience](#)”)
- How this document is organized (see “[Structure](#)”)
- Typographical conventions and terms used in this guide (see “[Typographical conventions used in this document](#)” on page 10)

Audience

This guide is intended for the following users:

- System administrators
- Operators
- Installers
- Maintenance technicians

Structure

This guide contains the following chapters:

- [Chapter 1](#) describes configuring the Administration Page window
- [Chapter 2](#) describes configuring the Home window
- [Chapter 3](#) describes configuring the Import/Export window
- [Chapter 4](#) describes configuring the Alarms window
- [Chapter 5](#) describes configuring the Authentication window
- [Chapter 6](#) describes configuring the DAX window
- [Chapter 7](#) describes configuring the Dial In window
- [Chapter 8](#) describes configuring the Dial Out window
- [Chapter 9](#) describes configuring the Callback window
- [Chapter 10](#) describes configuring the Drop and Insert window
- [Chapter 11](#) describes configuring the DSP window
- [Chapter 12](#) describes configuring the Ethernet window
- [Chapter 13](#) describes configuring the Filter IP window
- [Chapter 14](#) describes configuring the Frame Relay window
- [Chapter 15](#) describes configuring the Interfaces window
- [Chapter 16](#) describes configuring the IP window
- [Chapter 17](#) describes configuring the MFR Version 2 window

- [Chapter 18](#) describes configuring the RIP Version 2 window
- [Chapter 19](#) describes configuring the SNMP window
- [Chapter 20](#) describes configuring the System window
- [Chapter 21](#) describes configuring the System Log window
- [Chapter 22](#) describes configuring the T1/E1 Link window
- [Chapter 23](#) describes configuring the Sync PPP window
- [Chapter 24](#) describes configuring Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)
- [Chapter 25](#) describes the contents of the About window
- [Chapter 26](#) describes the contents of the License window
- [Appendix A](#) lists supported RADIUS attributes
- [Appendix B](#) lists supported RADIUS attributes
- [Appendix C](#) provides information on configuring a RADIUS server, using SNMP with the access server, configuring NFAS, configuring Frame Relay, configuring DNIS, and configuring a leased-line/dedicated-line connection

Typographical conventions used in this document

This section describes the typographical conventions and terms used in this guide.

General conventions

The procedures described in this manual use the following text conventions:

Table 1. Text conventions

Convention	Meaning
Futura bold type	Indicates the names of menu bar options.
<i>Italicized Futura type</i>	Indicates the names of options on pull-down menus.
Futura type	Indicates the names of fields or windows.
Garamond bold type	Indicates the names of command buttons that execute an action.
<code>< ></code>	Angle brackets indicate function and keyboard keys, such as <SHIFT>, <CTRL>, <C>, and so on.
Are you ready?	All system messages and prompts appear in the <i>Courier</i> font as the system would display them.
% dir *.*	Bold Courier font indicates where the operator must type a response or command

Mouse conventions

The following conventions are used when describing mouse actions:

Table 2. Mouse conventions

Convention	Meaning
Left mouse button	This button refers to the primary or leftmost mouse button (unless you have changed the default configuration).
Right mouse button	This button refers the secondary or rightmost mouse button (unless you have changed the default configuration)
Point	This word means to move the mouse in such a way that the tip of the pointing arrow on the screen ends up resting at the desired location.
Click	Means to quickly press and release the left or right mouse button (as instructed in the procedure). Make sure you do not move the mouse pointer while clicking a mouse button. Double-click means to press and release the same mouse button two times quickly
Drag	This word means to point the arrow and then hold down the left or right mouse button (as instructed in the procedure) as you move the mouse to a new location. When you have moved the mouse pointer to the desired location, you can release the mouse button.

Chapter 1 **Introduction**

Chapter contents

Introduction	13
Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages	13
HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format	13
Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes	14

Introduction

You may configure the access server by using its internal HTTP/HTML Administration Pages. However, to enter into the HTTP/HTML pages, you must first define the LAN Address Technique, LAN IP Address, and LAN Subnet Mask for the access server. If you have not done so, refer to the *Model 29xx Series RAS User Manual* available online at www.patton.com/manuals/29xx.pdf.

Logging into the HTTP/HTML Administration Pages

To log into the HTTP/HTML Administration pages, you must enter the 4-octet Internet Protocol (IP) (for example, `http://your.server.ip.address`) address as the Universal Resource Locator (URL) into a World-Wide Web (WWW) browser. After you enter the IP address, the access server will ask for your user name and password as shown in [figure 1](#).

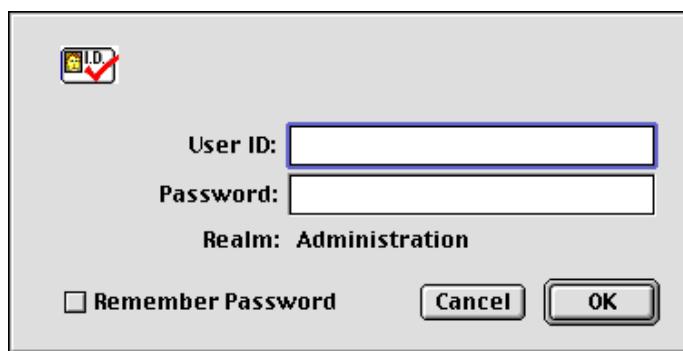


Figure 1. Access server login window

Your access server will accept the following default administrative passwords:

- superuser—this password carries full permission to change and view any parameters in the access server
- monitor—this password allows full viewing of any non-password oriented variables.

Note For security reasons, we recommend that you change these passwords immediately after initial configuration.

HTTP/HTML and SNMP Object Format

In this document, we shall describe the variables found on each of the internal HTTP/HTML pages. This description will include brief definitions of the Patton Enterprise MIB or SNMP MIB II object identifiers wherever applicable. The format of the variables will resemble [figure 2](#).



Figure 2. HTTP/HTML and SNMP object format

Saving HTTP/HTML Object Changes

Sometimes you will need to save changes that you have made in the HTTP/HTML pages. Do the following to make changes to read/write variables:

1. Select the appropriate **Modify** screen.
2. Make changes to the desired parameter.
3. Click on the **Submit** button.
4. Return to the **HOME** screen.
5. Click on the **Record Current Configuration** button.

Note Make sure you follow steps 1 through 5 when modifying the HTTP/HTML pages. Otherwise, your changes will be lost when the access server is power-cycled.

Chapter 2 **Home**

Chapter contents

Introduction	16
Operating Status Variables	17
Active Calls (diActive)	17
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	17
Total Calls (diTotalCallAttempts)	17
DSPs Not Working (dspFailed)	17
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	17
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	17
Immediate Actions	18

Introduction

This chapter describes the HOME window—the first Administration Page that you see after logging into the access server (see [figure 3](#)). From HOME, you can monitor current system status, modify the Static User database, save any system changes, or reset the system without power-cycling the server.

Note Clicking on the HOME link in the Configuration Menu pane will return you to the HOME page from any other page.

The HOME window is divided into two *panes*: the Configuration Menu pane and the configuration/information pane (see [figure 3](#)). The Configuration Menu contains the links to the various access server subsystems, while the configuration/information pane is where you can view status and other information, or make changes to the system configuration. Unlike the Configuration Menu pane, which looks the same no matter which subsystem page you may move to, the configuration/information pane contents will change as you move from one subsystem page to another.

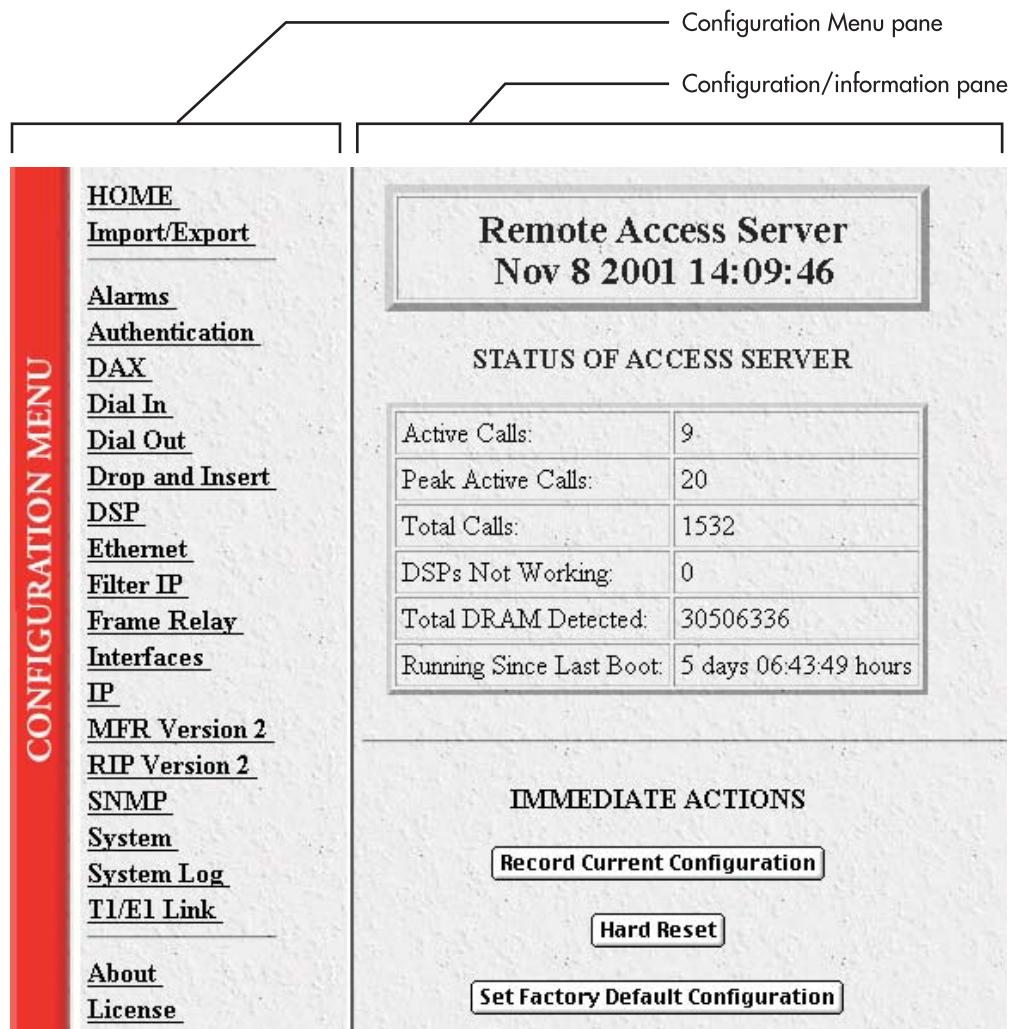


Figure 3. HOME page

Operating Status Variables

There are seven system variables which describe the immediate operating status access server. These variables are shown in [figure 4](#) and are described in the following sections.

Active Calls:	12
Peak Active Calls:	18
Total Calls:	787
DSPs Not Working:	0
Total DRAM Detected:	30518240
Running Since Last Boot:	3 days 19:29:50 hours

Figure 4. STATUS menu

Active Calls (*diActive*)

This number, ranging from 0 to 120 displays the total number of calls being processed (connecting, online, authenticating, and so on) in the access server at the time the HOME page was displayed.

Peak Active Calls (*diMaxActive*)

The maximum number of active calls seen at one time since the access server was powered on.

Total Calls (*diTotalCallAttempts*)

The total number of calls attempted since the last boot of the box.

DSPs Not Working (*dspFailed*)

This number should always be zero. The DSPs in the access server are arranged as a resource pool and called upon at ring-time. If a DSP fails to respond to the access server's CPU, it is determined to have failed, at which point the CPU will remove the DSP from the resource pool. If an incoming call attempts to access the failed DSP, the RAS will answer, then terminate the call (to a person monitoring the failed call through a telephone handset, he or she will hear only silence during the call, ending with a faint *click* as the call is terminated). One symptom indicating that a DSP has failed is if the access server is not handling as many calls as it normally does.

Total DRAM Detected (*boxDetectedMemory*)

This number shows the total number of bits of installed and available DRAM.

Running Since Last Boot (*sysUpTime*)

This tells you how long the access server has been running since the it was last reset. It displays the number of hours and rolls over after 1,193 hours (497 days).

Immediate Actions

There are several immediate actions (see [figure 5](#)) which, when in superuser mode, will cause the access server to operate according to the descriptions in the following sections.

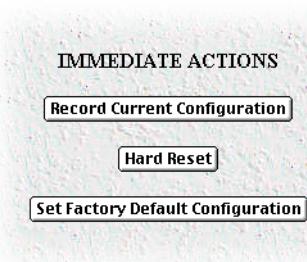


Figure 5. Immediate Actions buttons

- **Record Current Configuration**—clicking this button causes the current configuration to be stored in FLASH memory. Any changes made to the access server configuration are stored in non-volatile RAM. This allows the user to set the box up with a running configuration before committing it to FLASH. Configuration changes become permanent when you select **Record Current Configuration**. You will lose all changes not stored to FLASH the next time the access server is re-booted.
- **Hard Reset**—this button causes the access server to perform a cold restart. When you select **Hard Reset**, the access server confirm that you want to execute this command. Then, the access server will disconnect all current sessions, re-initialize the interfaces, and re-load configuration parameters from FLASH.
- **Set Factory Default Configuration**—this button clears out the configuration in FLASH and loads the factory default parameters into FLASH memory. The factory default settings *will not* execute on the access server until it is re-booted.

Note **Set Factory Default Configuration** will delete any routing information, the access server's Ethernet IP address, and any other site specific settings made for your particular installation. You will have to re-enter the access server's Ethernet IP address and netmask using the front panel control port in order to use the HTTP/HTML Management pages.

Chapter 3 **Import/Export**

Chapter contents

Introduction	20
Export Configuration	20
Import Configuration	22

Introduction

The Import/Export function enables you to make a backup (or *export*) copy of your access server's configuration parameters. By exporting the configurations, the saved files can quickly be loaded, or *imported*, into a replacement access server—greatly speeding up the installation process should an access server need replacing.

Note All actions for Import/Export require superuser access privileges.

To import or export a configuration, click on Import/Export under the Configuration Menu to display the Import/Export main window (see [figure 6](#)).

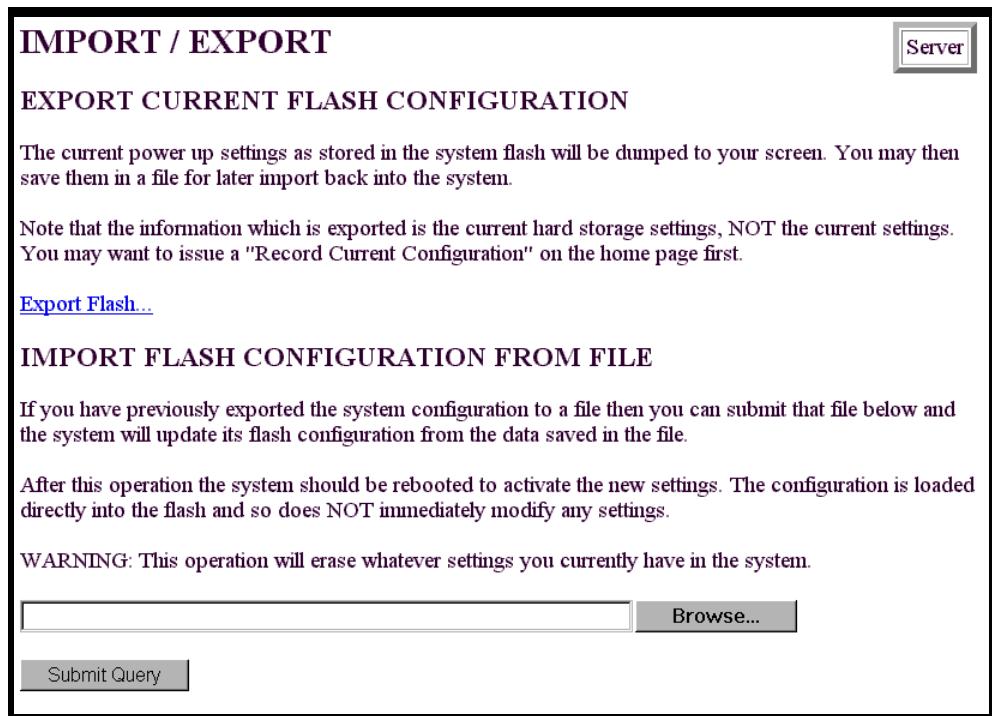


Figure 6. Import/Export main window

Export Configuration

Note The exported configuration file is a text-format file. Do not try, however to edit the operating characteristics contained in the file.

Note The parameters that will be exported are the power-up settings as they are stored in flash memory and *may not* be the current operating parameters. To ensure that you export the most current parameters, go to HOME, then click on the **Record Current Configuration** button under Immediate Actions.

To export the flash configuration, click on the Export Flash link on the Import/Export main page. The access server will display text configuration information resembling that shown in [figure 7](#).

```
*****
Flash configuration data for: Server

The data below is the current hexadecimal representation
of your configurable data in the system. Select the
File/Save As option to save the data to a file. This
file can be reloaded into your system at a later date.

You may edit and comment the top portion of this file
but do not modify any data after the "at" symbol. Also,
do not put an "at" symbol in the comment area.

START CONFIGURATION DATA
@

fconfigData.5 = "0x01:00:00:00:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04
:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:00:00:00

fconfigData.6 = "0x01:00:00:00:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04
:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:04:08:08:08:08:08:00:00:00
```

Figure 7. Typical access server flash memory configuration data

To save the displayed data as a text file, select the **Save** option on your browser (see [figure 8](#)). For example, under Netscape, select **File > Save As**. A dialog box will display enabling you to save the contents of the export parameters to a text file. Select the location where you want the file stored, type a file name, and click **Save**.

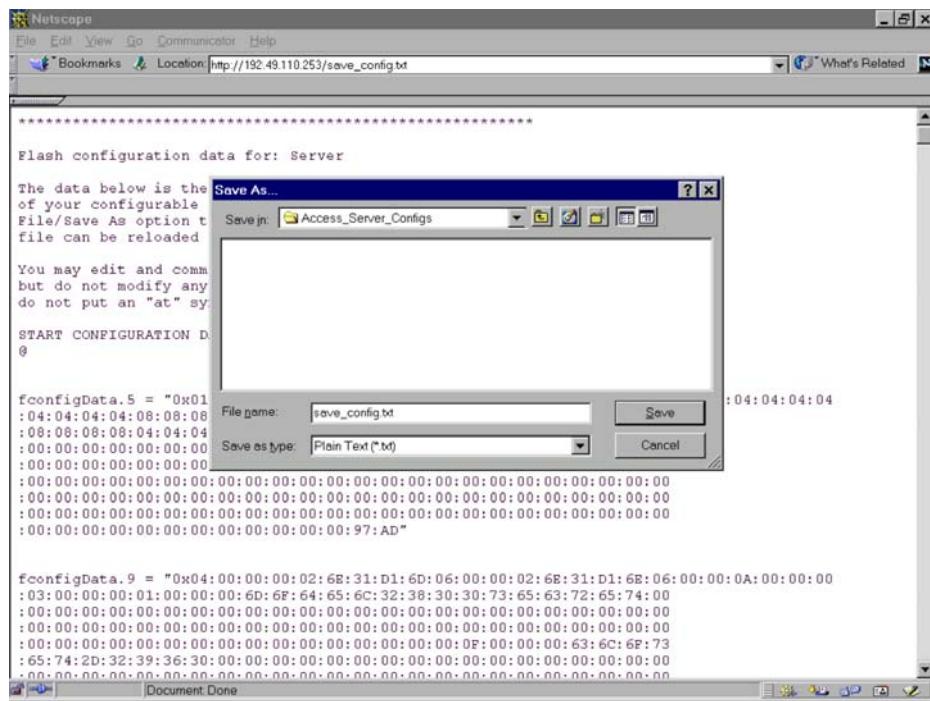


Figure 8. Saving the access server flash memory configuration data as a text file

Import Configuration

To import a configuration file into the access server, type the complete path and filename for the configuration file you wish to load or click on the **Browse...** button to select the desired file, then click on the **Submit Query** button (see [figure 6](#) on page 20).

Upon successfully importing the file, the access server will display *Configuration Load Complete*, indicating that the new operating parameters have been loaded into flash memory.

Click on **HOME** under the Configuration Menu, then click on the **Hard Reset** button under Immediate Actions.

Note *Do not* select **Record Current Configuration** after importing configuration parameters.

Chapter 4 **Alarms**

Chapter contents

Introduction	24
Displaying the Alarms window	25
Total System Alarms:X (alarmTotal)	25
Alarm Response Outputs	26
Alarm Syslog Priority (syslogAlarmPriority)	26
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 1 (alarmTrapIp0)	26
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 2 (alarmTrapIp1)	26
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 3 (alarmTrapIp2)	26
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 4 (alarmTrapIp3)	26
Temperature Threshold (boxAlarmTemperature)	26
Current Box Temperature (boxTemperature)	26
Clear All Alarms	26
Alarms	26
Alarm ID (alarmDefIndex)	26
Alarm Name (alarmName)	27
Alarm Severity (alarmSeverity)	27
Time Since Alarm (alarmTicks)	27
Alarm Count (alarmCount)	27
Generate Alarm	27
Clear Alarm	27
Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system	27
Alarm Syslog Priority (syslogAlarmPriority)	28
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 1 (alarmTrapIp0)	28
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 2 (alarmTrapIp1)	28
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 3(alarmTrapIp2)	28
Alarm SNMP Trap IP 4(alarmTrapIp3)	28
Temperature Threshold(boxAlarmTemperature)	28
Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels	29

Introduction

The access server has an extensive alarm reporting system which enables users to configure, monitor, and test major and minor alarms. The alarm system can be set to notify if equipment fails (for example, a power supply failure) or if a T1/E1/PRI port malfunctions. There are 11 access server items that can be configured by the user to generate alerts based on the condition of the access server. The access server has three methods to notify of an alarm condition:

- Front panel LED—The front panel ALARM LED has three states that indicate the presence and severity of an alarm. The states are:
 - Off—No alarm present
 - Solid—Minor alarm
 - Flashing—Major alarm.
- Administration web page indication—The alarms window of the administration page uses highlighting to indicate which items are in alarm state and how critical the alarm is according to the alarm severity set (see [figure 9](#)):
 - Red—Indicates that the alarm has been designated as a critical alarm by the system administrator
 - Gold—Indicates that the alarm has been designated as a major alarm by the system administrator
 - Yellow—Indicates that the alarm has been designated as a minor alarm by the system administrator
 - Blue—Indicates that the alarm has informational value only as designated by the system administrator
 - None—There is no alarm present or the system administrator has chosen for the alarm to be ignored

Alarms						
ID	Alarm Name	Alarm Severity	Time Since Alarm	Alarm Count	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
1	BoxOver Temperature	critical(4)	15.42 sec	1	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
2	BoxPower Supply 1 Fail	major(5)	14.40 sec	1	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
3	BoxPower Supply 2 Fail	minor(6)	13.40 sec	1	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
4	BoxMain Clock Fail	informational (7)	11.19 sec	1	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm
5	BoxFallback Clock Fail	minor(6)	0.00 sec	0	Generate Alarm	Clear Alarm

Figure 9. Sample alarm indication

- SYSLOG/SNMP—For external notification, the access server can be configured to send a SYSLOG message or an SNMP TRAP to an external management host. To configure the alarm response for either SNMP Traps or SYSLOG messages, click on the **Alarm Response** link (go to “[Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system](#)” on page 27).

Displaying the Alarms window

Click on Alarms under the Configuration Menu to display the Alarm System main window (figure 10).

Note The system administrator can manually generate a specific alarm for testing purposes or clear the alarm counters from the main window.

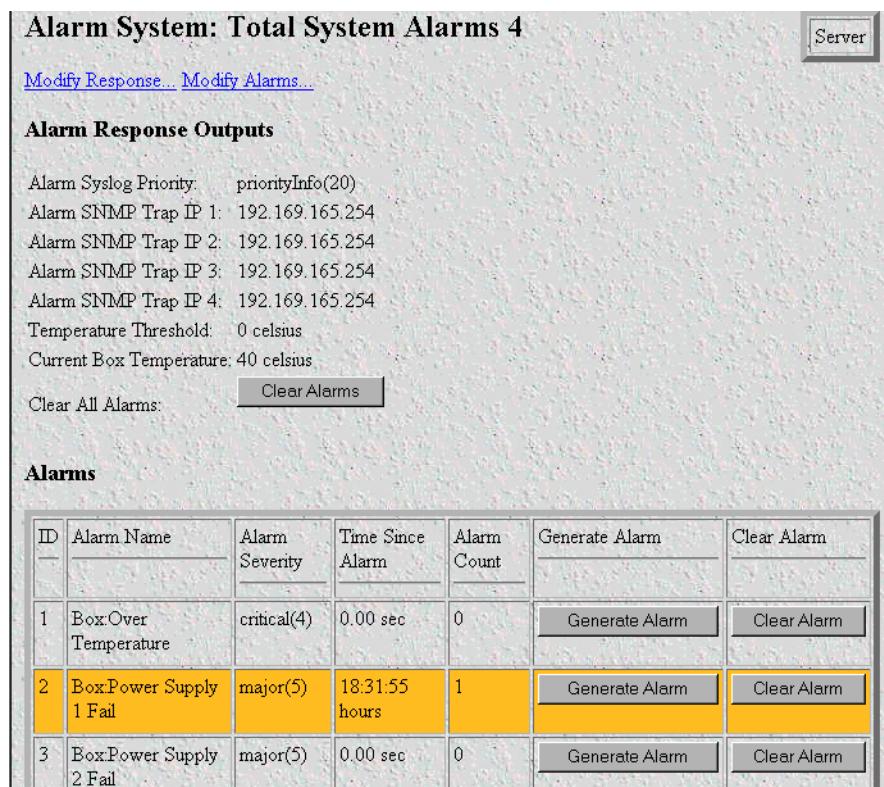


Figure 10. Alarms main window

Note The POWER LED will flash if a power supply failure alarm is present.

Total System Alarms:X (*alarmTotal*)

The total number of alarms currently active on the system.

Besides enabling a user to view current alarm status, manually generate an alarm as a test, and clear the alarm time and alarm count variables, the Alarms main window also contains links to the following:

- **Modify Response**—Clicking on this link takes you to a window where you can change how the SYSLOG/SNMP function notifies remote users of an alarm (see “[Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system](#)” on page 27)

- **Modify Alarms**—Clicking on this link takes you to a window where you can change how the access server perceives the severity of each alarm (“[Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels](#)” on page 29)

Alarm Response Outputs

Alarm Response Outputs display the current settings for handling alarm notification via SYSLOG/SNMP messages. To change how the SYSLOG/SNMP function notifies remote users of an alarm, refer to “[Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system](#)” on page 27.

Alarm Syslog Priority (syslogAlarmPriority)

Displays the SYSLOG priority of the alarm SYSLOG message. If the minimum priority for SYSLOG daemon (set under the System Log link) is less than this value, the SYSLOG daemon will receive the major or critical alarm SYSLOG message.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 1 (alarmTrapIp0)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 2 (alarmTrapIp1)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 3 (alarmTrapIp2)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 4 (alarmTrapIp3)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Temperature Threshold (boxAlarmTemperature)

If the box registers a temperature greater than this temperature an alarm will be reported. Temperature is reported in degrees Celsius.

Current Box Temperature (boxTemperature)

Displays the current temperature in Celsius.

Clear All Alarms

Clicking on this button resets all alarms to a non-alarm condition. Clear All Alarms does the following for all alarms: it resets the alarm, resets Alarm Time to 0.0 seconds, and resets the Alarm Count to 0.

Alarms

This portion of the Alarms main window displays the alarm status table, where you can view current alarm status, manually generate an alarm as a test, and clear the alarm time and alarm count variables.

Alarm ID (alarmDefIndex)

This number identifies the alarm item.

Alarm Name (alarmName)

The alarm items are grouped into two categories: Box and WAN trunk alarms. The Box group category lists access server temperature and power supply status. The WAN category monitors the T1/E1/PRI ports for yellow and red alarms.

Alarm Severity (alarmSeverity)

Shows the alarm severity selected by the system administrator.

Time Since Alarm (alarmTicks)

The Alarm Time column displays the number of seconds the alarm has been activated.

Alarm Count (alarmCount)

The Alarm Count column indicates how many times the alarm has occurred since the last time alarms were cleared. It is a useful tool for monitoring self-clearing alarms.

Generate Alarm

For testing purposes, clicking the **Generate Alarm** button next to each alarm name will cause that alarm condition to be activated, as if the actual alarm trigger had occurred.

Clear Alarm

Clicking the **Clear Alarm** button resets the alarm to a non-alarm condition. Clear Alarm resets Alarm Time to 0.0 seconds, and resets the Alarm Count to 0.

Modify Response—Configuring the alarm response system

The alarm response outputs only effect external notification via SYSLOG/SNMP as the front panel ALARM LED and the web administration pages will always indicate an alarm condition. The following user configuration items can be set to permit external notification of access server alarm conditions:

Alarm Response Outputs	
Alarm Syslog Priority:	<input type="text" value="priorityInfo(20)"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
Alarm Trap IP 1:	<input type="text" value="192.169.165.254"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
Alarm Trap IP 2:	<input type="text" value="192.169.165.254"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
Alarm Trap IP 3:	<input type="text" value="192.169.165.254"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
Alarm Trap IP 4:	<input type="text" value="192.169.165.254"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>
Temperature Threshold:	<input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>

Figure 11. Alarm Response System window

Alarm Syslog Priority (syslogAlarmPriority)

The SYSLOG priority of the alarm SYSLOG message. If the minimum priority for SYSLOG daemon (set under the System Log link) is less than this value, the SYSLOG daemon will receive the major or critical alarm SYSLOG message (*prioritySystem* has the highest priority; *priorityVerbose* the lowest).

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 1 (alarmTrapIp0)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 2 (alarmTrapIp1)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 3(alarmTrapIp2)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Alarm SNMP Trap IP 4(alarmTrapIp3)

The IP address of a host system which is running the SNMP trap daemon. Critical and major alarm messages will be sent to the system. If set to 0.0.0.0 then no trap message will be sent in response to a major alarm.

Temperature Threshold(boxAlarmTemperature)

If the box registers a temperature greater than this temperature an alarm will be reported. Temperature is in degrees Celsius.

Modify Alarms—Configuring alarm severity levels

The Modify Alarms window (see figure 12) is where you can set the severity level each alarm condition generates and whether it can be a self-clearing condition.

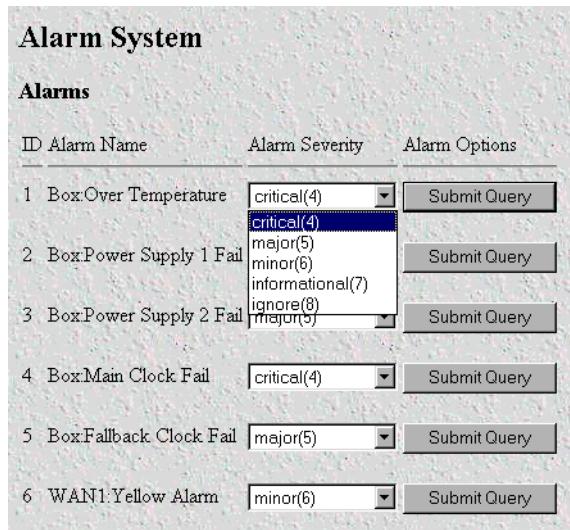


Figure 12. Modify Alarms settings window

The following alarm items that can be configured to generate alarm conditions:

- Box: Over Temperature—An alarm will be triggered when the current temperature exceeds the temperature threshold.
- Box: Power Supply 1–2 Fail—An alarm will be triggered if power supply 1 or 2 fails.
- Box: Main and Fallback Clock Fail—An alarm will be triggered when either the main or fallback clock fail.
- WAN 1–4 Yellow Alarm—When a WAN port detects a yellow alarm condition, the specific WAN alarm will be set.
- WAN 1–4 Red Alarm—When a WAN port detects a red alarm condition, the specific WAN alarm will be set.

Each alarm item can be set for one of the following severity levels:

- Critical(4)
- Major(5)
- Minor(6)
- Informational(7)
- Ignore(8)

Note For maximum flexibility, defining the severity level of the alarm is left up to the administrator. To set an alarm, click on the drop-down menu for the desired alarm item, choose the new setting, then click on **Submit Query**.

Chapter 5 **Authentication**

Chapter contents

Introduction	32
Displaying the Authentication window	32
The Statistics section	32
Validated authentications (auAuthenticationsValidTotal)	32
Validated via primary server (auAuthenticationsValidPrimary)	32
Validated via secondary server (auAuthenticationsValidSecondary)	32
Validated via static database (auAuthenticationsValidStatic)	33
Denied authentications (auAuthenticationsDenied)	33
Primary server retries (auPrimaryServerRetrys)	33
Secondary server retries (auSecondaryServerRetrys)	33
Accounting server retries (auAccountingServerRetrys)	33
Primary server timeouts (auPrimaryServerTimeouts)	33
Secondary server timeouts (auSecondaryServerTimeouts)	33
Accounting server timeouts (auAccountingServerTimeouts)	33
Maximum Response Time	33
Last Response Time	33
The Configuration section	34
Validation (auValidation)	34
Host Address (auHostAddress)	35
Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)	35
Host Port (auHostPort)	35
Timeout (auTimeout)	35
Retries (auRetries)	35
Secret (auSecret)	35
NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)	35
Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)	35
Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)	35
Accounting Port (auAcctPort)	36
Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)	36
Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)	36
Radius Session ID Size (auRadiusRunningIdSize)	36
Radius Session ID (auRadiusRunningId)	37
Setting Up Authentication	37
Validation (auValidation)	38
Host Address (auHostAddress)	39
Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)	39
Host Port (auHostPort)	39
Timeout (auTimeout)	39
Retries (auRetries)	39

Secret (auSecret)	39
NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)	39
Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)	39
Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)	39
Accounting Port (auAcctPort)	40
Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)	40
Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)	40
Radius Session ID Size (auRadiusRunningIdSize)	40
Static User Authentication.....	41
Adding Static Users	41
ID (suID)	41
Username (suUsername)	41
Password (suPassword)	41
Service (suService)	41
Modify Static User	42
Service IP (suServiceIP)	43
Service Port (suServicePort)	43
Service Mask (suServiceMask)	43
Filter ID (suFilterId)	43

Introduction

Use the Authentication pages to set up system security and to provide specific users with access to appropriate network services. This section describes the authentication parameters. The access server uses static and/or RADIUS authentication to decide which dial-in users can access the system (refer to A, “[Supported RADIUS Attributes](#)” on page 300 for a full list of RADIUS attributes).

Displaying the Authentication window

Do the following:

1. Click on Authentication under the Configuration Menu (see [figure 13](#)).

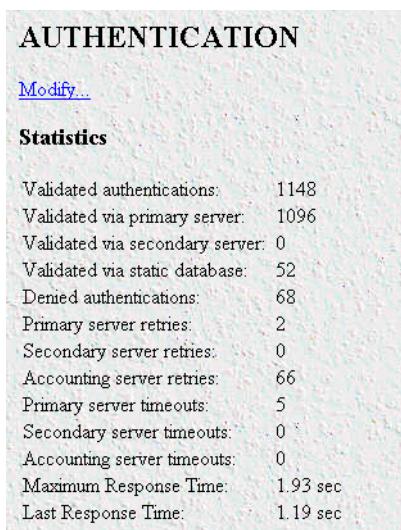


Figure 13. Authentication main screen (Statistics section)

2. Select Modify to set up or change access server Authentication parameters.

The Statistics section

The Statistics section of the main Authentication screen lists running totals of statistics for RADIUS and Static User logins gathered since the last access server reset.

Validated authentications (auAuthenticationsValidTotal)

The total number of validated authentications since the last access server reset.

Validated via primary server (auAuthenticationsValidPrimary)

The number of authentications validated by the primary RADIUS authentication server since the last access server reset.

Validated via secondary server (auAuthenticationsValidSecondary)

The number of authentications validated by the secondary RADIUS authentication server since the last access server reset.

Validated via static database (auAuthenticationsValidStatic)

The number of authentications validated by the Static User database since the last access server reset.

Denied authentications (auAuthenticationsDenied)

The total number of authentication attempts requested but denied since the last access server reset.

Primary server retries (auPrimaryServerRetrys)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent requests for a call to the primary RADIUS authentication server.

Secondary server retries (auSecondaryServerRetrys)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent requests for a call to the secondary RADIUS authentication server.

Accounting server retries (auAccountingServerRetrys)

The number of times the access server needed to make subsequent accounting requests for a call.

Primary server timeouts (auPrimaryServerTimeouts)

The total number of authentication timeouts by the primary RADIUS authentication server.

Secondary server timeouts (auSecondaryServerTimeouts)

The total number of authentication timeouts by the secondary RADIUS authentication server.

Accounting server timeouts (auAccountingServerTimeouts)

The total number of accounting timeouts by the primary RADIUS accounting server.

Maximum Response Time

The maximum time it has taken for authentication to be completed since the server rebooted.

Last Response Time

The time taken for the last authentication to be completed.

The Configuration section

The configuration section of the main Authentication screen (see [figure 14](#)) shows how the authentication method used by the RAS is configured.

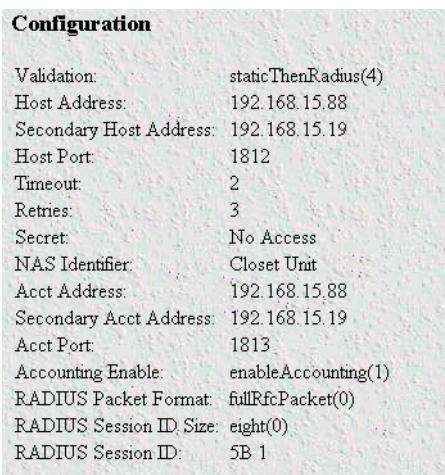


Figure 14. Authentication main screen (Configuration section)

Validation (auValidation)

Selects how the access server will authenticate an incoming call. Select from:

- No Validation(0)—Select this to allow un-authenticated calls into the access server, and on to your LAN, using the default service.
- static Users(1)—Use the access server internal user database only to authenticate. Static users are simply users and passwords entered into the access server's internal users database.
- radius Users(2)—Use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services. RADIUS is a client-server system developed to manage the flexible requirements of remote dial-in users. The RADIUS protocol is specified under RFC 2138 for authentication and RFC 2139 for accounting. RADIUS servers are available as freeware for most computer platforms and is an excellent method for managing user dial-in security. Any RADIUS entries will require an associated server to process authentication requests from the access server or the access server will reject users access. For more information about RADIUS, see RADIUS User Authentication, below.
- tacacs Users(3)—This feature is not currently available
- static Then RADIUS(4)—Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services.
- static Then Tacacs(5)—Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use TACACS to authenticate and provision user services. Not currently implemented.

Note The following options apply only when using an external authentication server.

Host Address (auHostAddress)

Tells the access server the IP address of the primary external authentication server. This must be the IP address as the access server will not resolve a Fully Qualified Domain Name.

Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)

When using a remote authentication server (RADIUS) this variable provides an alternative server IP address.

Host Port (auHostPort)

This variable tells the access server which UDP port to use when connecting to the host specified in the Host Address variable. The RADIUS standard, as per RFC 2138, specifies port 1812 for RADIUS authentication. Some older installations of RADIUS use port 1645.

Timeout (auTimeout)

This option specifies the time, in seconds, before the access server will retransmit an authentication request to an external authentication server.

Retries (auRetries)

This option specifies the number of times the access server will resend an authentication request to a RADIUS server after a TIMEOUT occurs. If this number is exceeded then the secondary host will be tried. If this number is exceeded by the secondary host, the user will be rejected.

Secret (auSecret)

The Secret variable sets the shared secret between the authentication client (access server) and the authentication server (RADIUS). It is used to encrypt an authentication request and to decrypt an incoming reply from the server. The secret on the access server and the RADIUS server must match and must be 15 or fewer printable, non space, ASCII characters.

Note The same secret word must be used on the access server and in the RADIUS clients file.

NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)

This variable is used to identify the access server to the remote authentication server. If this option is blank, then the access server will use its IP address to identify itself to the remote server. It does this by using the NAS-IP-Address attribute instead of the NAS-Identifier attribute.

Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)

This is the IP address of the accounting server. RADIUS also allows for the recording of accounting information.

Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)

When using a remote accounting server (such as RADIUS Accounting) this variable provides the IP address of the accounting server.

Accounting Port (auAcctPort)

This is the UDP port on the accounting server specified in Acct Address that the access server should use to transfer accounting information. RFC 2139 states that port 1813 is the standard RADIUS accounting port. Some older implementations of RADIUS use port 1646 as the accounting port.

Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)

This is a switch that allows the enabling or disabling the reporting of accounting information on the access server. The following options are available:

- enableAccounting—Begin accounting of RADIUS authenticated users.
- disableAccounting—Disable the accounting feature.
- enableAccounting-no validation—When a response is received from either the authentication or the accounting server it is validated using the defined secret. If the secret does not match, the reply packet is dropped just as if it never existed.

Early versions of the Livingston RADIUS server used a method for encoding the accounting reply packet that was incorrect. Accounting replies from these servers would therefore be dropped because they could not be authenticated, eventually resulting in timeouts and shutting the call down with the reason *authenAccountingTimeout*. As a workaround for this issue, the state *enableAccountingNoValidation*—which does not check for valid encoding on the accounting reply packet—was added as an option.

Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)

The following options are available:

- fullRfcPacket—The accept request packet includes Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.
- minimumRfcPacket—This setting does not include Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.

Radius Session ID Size (auRadiusRunningIdSize)

The session ID—which is sent in the Accounting start and stop packets—can be configured as either an 8 or 12-character string.

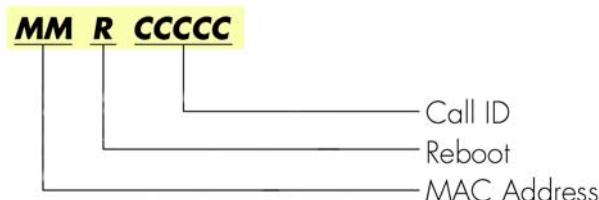


Figure 15. 8-Character String RADIUS Session ID format

The 8-character session ID is formatted as follows (see [figure 15](#)):

- MM—The last two digits of the MAC address
- R—The number of times the RAS has rebooted since the last code upload. This rolls over to 0 after 10 reboots

- CCCCC—Call ID in hex. The call ID used is the one recorded on the main dial-in screen.

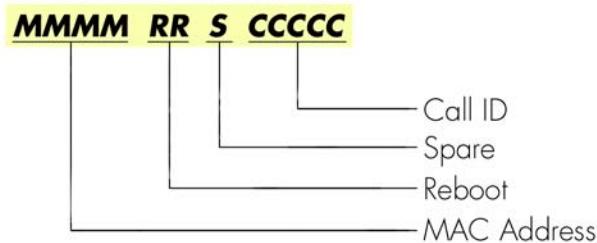


Figure 16. 12-Character String RADIUS Session ID format

The 12-character session ID is formatted as follows (see [figure 16](#)):

- **MMMM**—The last four digits of the MAC address
- **RR**—The number of times the RAS has rebooted since the last code upload. This rolls over to 0 after 100 reboots
- **S**—Not used.
- **CCCCC**—Call ID in hex. The call ID used is the one recorded on the main dial-in screen.

Radius Session ID (auRadiusRunningId)

The RADIUS session ID shows the identifier—created anew each time power is cycled on and off. The ID is prepended onto the call ID to create the session ID that is sent to the RADIUS server.

Setting Up Authentication

After selecting **Modify** from the main Authentication screen, you may set up or change authentication parameters for both RADIUS users and Static users. After configuring the Validation method (see “Validation

(auValidation)" below), configure the additional parameters as shown in [figure 17](#) to configure RADIUS parameters. See "[Static User Authentication](#)" on page 41 to set up Static users.

Figure 17. Authentication Configuration screen

Validation (auValidation)

Selects how the access server will authenticate an incoming call. Select from:

- No Validation(0)—Select this to allow un-authenticated calls into the access server, and on to your LAN, using the default service.
- static Users(1)—Use the access server internal user database only to authenticate. Static users are simply users and passwords entered into the access server's internal users database.
- radius Users(2)—Use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services. RADIUS is a client-server system developed to manage the flexible requirements of remote dial-in users. The RADIUS protocol is specified under RFC 2138 for authentication and RFC 2139 for accounting. RADIUS servers are available as freeware for most computer platforms and is an excellent method for managing user dial-in security. Any RADIUS entries will require an associated server to process authentication requests from the access server or the access server will reject users access. For more information about RADIUS, see RADIUS User Authentication, below.
- tacacs Users(3)—This feature is not currently available
- static Then RADIUS(4)—Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use RADIUS to authenticate and provision user services.
- static Then Tacacs(5)—Check the internal user database first, if no match is found, then use TACACS to authenticate and provision user services. Not currently implemented.

Note The following options apply only when using an external authentication server.

Host Address (auHostAddress)

Tells the access server the IP address of the primary external authentication server. This must be the IP address as the access server will not resolve a Fully Qualified Domain Name.

Secondary Host Address (auSecondaryHostAddress)

When using a remote authentication server (RADIUS) this variable provides an alternative server IP address.

Host Port (auHostPort)

This variable tells the access server which UDP port to use when connecting to the host specified in the Host Address variable. The RADIUS standard, as per RFC 2138, specifies port 1812 for RADIUS authentication. Some older installations of RADIUS use port 1645.

Timeout (auTimeout)

This option specifies the time, in seconds, before the access server will retransmit an authentication request to an external authentication server.

Retries (auRetries)

This option specifies the number of times the access server will resend an authentication request to a RADIUS server after a TIMEOUT occurs. If this number is exceeded then the secondary host will be tried. If this number is exceeded by the secondary host, the user will be rejected.

Secret (auSecret)

The Secret variable sets the shared secret between the authentication client (access server) and the authentication server (RADIUS). It is used to encrypt an authentication request and to decrypt an incoming reply from the server. The secret on the access server and the RADIUS server must match and must be 15 or fewer printable, non space, ASCII characters.

Note The same secret word must be used on the access server and in the RADIUS clients file.

NAS Identifier (auNASIdentifier)

This variable is used to identify the access server to the remote authentication server. If this option is blank, then the access server will use its IP address to identify itself to the remote server. It does this by using the NAS-IP-Address attribute instead of the NAS-Identifier attribute.

Accounting Address (auAcctAddress)

This is the IP address of the accounting server. RADIUS also allows for the recording of accounting information.

Secondary Accounting Address (auSecondaryAcctAddress)

When using a remote accounting server (such as RADIUS Accounting) this variable provides the IP address of the accounting server.

Accounting Port (auAcctPort)

This is the UDP port on the accounting server specified in Acct Address that the access server should use to transfer accounting information. RFC 2139 states that port 1813 is the standard RADIUS accounting port. Some older implementations of RADIUS use port 1646 as the accounting port.

Accounting Enable (auAccountingEnable)

This is a switch that allows the enabling or disabling the reporting of accounting information on the access server. The following options are available:

- enableAccounting—Begin accounting of RADIUS authenticated users.
- disableAccounting—Disable the accounting feature.
- enableAccounting-no validation—When a response is received from either the authentication or the accounting server it is validated using the defined secret. If the secret does not match, the reply packet is dropped just as if it never existed.

Early versions of the Livingston RADIUS server used a method for encoding the accounting reply packet that was incorrect. Accounting replies from these servers would therefore be dropped because they could not be authenticated, eventually resulting in timeouts and shutting the call down with the reason *authenAccountingTimeout*. As a workaround for this issue, the state *enableAccountingNoValidation*—which does not check for valid encoding on the accounting reply packet—was added as an option.

Radius Packet Format (auRadiusPacketFormat)

The following options are available:

- fullRfcPacket—The accept request packet includes Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.
- minimumRfcPacket—This setting does not include Calling-Station-Id and Service-Type RADIUS attributes.

Radius Session ID Size (auRadiusRunningIdSize)

The session ID—which is sent in the Accounting start and stop packets—can be configured as either an 8 or 12-character string.

The 8-character session ID is formatted as follows (see [figure 15](#) on page 36):

- MM—The last two digits of the MAC address
- R—The number of times the RAS has rebooted since the last code upload. This rolls over to 0 after 10 reboots
- CCCCC—Call ID in hex. The call ID used is the one recorded on the main dial-in screen.

The 12-character session ID is formatted as follows (see [figure 16](#) on page 37):

- MMMM—The last four digits of the MAC address
- RR—The number of times the RAS has rebooted since the last code upload. This rolls over to 0 after 100 reboots
- S—Not used.
- CCCCC—Call ID in hex. The call ID used is the one recorded on the main dial-in screen.

Static User Authentication

To view or modify the static users in the internal user database, click on Authentication in the Configuration Menu. The Authentication window displays. Scroll down until Static User Identification is displayed (see figure 18).

Static users consist of usernames and passwords entered into the access server's internal users database. You can have up to 111 static users in the access server database.

You must have superuser-level access to make changes to the static users database.

The following sections describe each of the variables found in the Static User Identification section.

Static User Identification								
ID	Username	Password	Service	Multilinks	Service IP	Service Port	Service Mask	Filter ID
0	jeff	sour	default(0)	0	192.168.155.11	0	255.255.255.255	0
1	joe	flower	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
2	jill	hour	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
3	jon	power	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0
4	jay	tower	default(0)	0	0.0.0.0	0	255.255.255.255	0

Add Static Users

ID	Username	Password	Service
<input type="text" value="0"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="default(0)"/> <input type="button" value="Submit"/>

Figure 18. Static User Identification setup

Adding Static Users

ID (suID)

Identifies the entry in the table of users. For the next user, select the next unused number. If you select a number that is already displayed in the Static User Identification table, you will overwrite a current entry in user database.

Username (suUsername)

This is a unique name, to be provided at login time.

Note There is a 19-character limit on the username length.

Password (suPassword)

This is the password that is provided at login time along with the username.

Service (suService)

This option instructs the access server on how to service the incoming call. Select from:

- default—This is the default service as specified under Dial-In (see 7, “Dial In” on page 48). We recommend that you select default.

- admin—Not currently implemented.
- monitor—Not currently implemented.
- rlogin—Causes the access server to rlogin into another host. See “[Service IP \(suServiceIP\)](#)” on page 43 for information on configuring the remote host IP addresss.
- telnet—Causes the access server to telnet into another host.
- tcpraw—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and unaltered.
- ppp—Access server will try to negotiate a PPP session.
- cppp—Access server will try to negotiate a Compressed-PPP session.

Note If a user attempts to login in using a different service than the one he or she has been provided, the access server will reject the user. The exception to this is CPPP which will revert to PPP if CPPP is not available on the client.

- slip—Access server will negotiate a SLIP connection. Not currently implemented.
- cslip—Access server will negotiate a Compressed-SLIP connection. Not currently implemented.
- dialout—Access server will give a dialout connection. The dialout connection is an AT command set driven connection into one of the access server modems. On line help is provided by typing **at help <cr>**.
- vpn—This option is currently not supported.

Note If a user attempts to login in using a different service than the one he or she has been provided, the access server will reject the user. The exception to this is CPPP which will revert to PPP if CPPP is not available on the client.

Note All changes made to the running configuration must be saved to FLASH by selecting **Record Current Configuration** under **Immediate Actions** on the **HOME** page of the access server. Failure to do so will cause all configuration information to be lost the next time the access server is re-booted.

After the user information has been entered, click **Submit**.

Modify Static User

To modify or further configure the user, click the username you just created to display the **Static User** window (see [figure 19](#)). Refer to the following sections while modifying the **Static User** settings. When you are finished, click **Submit** to store the changes.

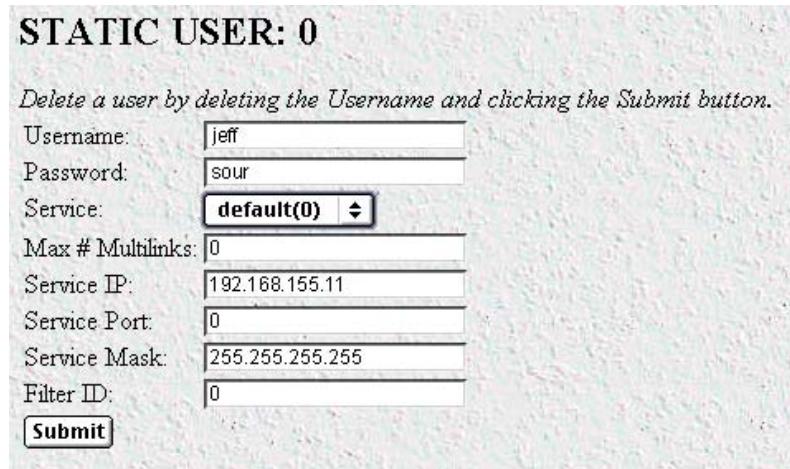


Figure 19. Static User settings window

Service IP (**suServiceIP**)

This is the IP of the RLogin or Telnet host, or the static IP address assigned to the user. This is determined by the option selected in **Service** (see “Service (**suService**)” on page 41).

Service Port (**suServicePort**)

This is the port number to connect to the service host. If the number is 0, the access server will use the default values for Telnet (port number 23) and RLogin (port number 513).

Note After you have submitted all changes, click on the HOME link in the Configuration Menu. Once there, click on the **Record Current Configuration** button (located under Immediate Actions) to save the changes to FLASH memory on the access server.

All changes made to the running configuration must be saved to FLASH memory. Failure to do so will cause all configuration information to be lost the next time the access server is re-booted.

Service Mask (**suServiceMask**)

This parameter defines the IP mask of the user.

Filter ID (**suFilterId**)

This is the ID of the filter assigned to the static user. A filter controls packets that can be sent or received by the dial-in user to which it is applied. Only one filter can be assigned to a user defined in the static user authentication database.

Note Explicitly assigning a filter to a static user will keep default dial-in filters from being applied.

Chapter 6 **DAX**

Chapter contents

Introduction	45
Configuring the DAX	45
Circuit Type (daxClockMode)	45
Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)	46
Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)	46
Clock Status (daxClockFailure)	47

Introduction

The digital cross-connect (DAX) link allows configuration of the access servers' digital cross-connect that manages the time slots and clocking between the WAN ports.

The access server uses a single clock source for all WAN ports. Therefore, to avoid data loss caused by variations in network timing, each access server should terminate WAN connections from a single timing provider. WAN connections from multiple timing providers can be terminated in the access server if all the providers source their timing from the same stratum clock or if the access server provides the network clock.

Click on DAX under the Configuration Menu to display the DAX main window (see [figure 20](#)).

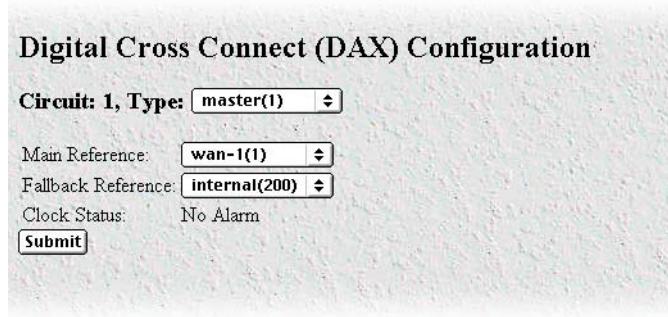


Figure 20. DAX main window

Configuring the DAX

There are three variables to select when configuring the DAX circuit:

- Circuit Type—Defines the overall clocking scheme for the entire access server (refer to “Circuit Type (daxClockMode)”)
- Main Reference—Determines which WAN link supplies the clock for the system (refer to “Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)” on page 46)
- Fallback Reference—Enables the configuration of a back-up clock reference should the Main Reference fail (refer to “Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)” on page 46)

Circuit Type (daxClockMode)

Defines the overall clocking scheme for the entire access server. For each circuit a selection must be made as to the overall clocking scheme of the entire system. If your system has only one circuit displayed, then that circuit must be set to *Master*.

The following settings are available:

- master(1)—The master device is responsible for providing the master system clock in synchronization with one of its references. If your access server has only one circuit, then this setting must be *Master*.
- secondary(2)—The secondary circuit provides the master system clock if the master circuit fails.
- slave(3)—Slave devices provide the system clock references for use by the master or secondary.

Main Reference (daxClockMainRef)

The main reference parameter determines which WAN link will supply the clock for the system.

The following settings are available:

- none(0)—No clock selection. This would be used in conjunction with either a secondary or slave circuit.
- wan-1(1)—Use WAN Port 1 for primary timing. Generally the first WAN connection will be used as the main reference.
- wan-2(2)—Use WAN Port 2 for primary timing. Generally the second WAN connection will be used as the fallback reference (see “Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)”).
- wan-3(3)—Use WAN Port 3 for primary timing.
- wan-4(4)—Use WAN Port 4 for primary timing.
- wan-5(5)—Use WAN Port 5 for primary timing.
- wan-6(6)—Use WAN Port 6 for primary timing.
- wan-7(7)—Use WAN Port 7 for primary timing.
- wan-8(8)—Use WAN Port 8 for primary timing.
- netref-1(101)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- netref-2(102)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- internal(200)—Use internal free-run oscillator for the system clock.
- external(300)—Not currently implemented.

Fallback Reference (daxClockFallbackRef)

The fallback reference enables the configuration of a back-up clock reference should the main reference fail.

The following settings are available:

- none(0)—No clock selection. This would be used in conjunction with either a secondary or slave circuit.
- wan-1(1)—Use WAN Port 1 for secondary timing. Generally the first WAN connection will be used as the main reference.
- wan-2(2)—Use WAN Port 2 for secondary timing. Generally the second WAN connection will be used as the fallback reference. If there is only one WAN connection, then the fallback reference should be set to oscillator.
- wan-3(3)—Use WAN Port 3 for secondary timing.
- wan-4(4)—Use WAN Port 4 for secondary timing.
- wan-5(5)—Use WAN Port 5 for secondary timing.
- wan-6(6)—Use WAN Port 6 for secondary timing.
- wan-7(7)—Use WAN Port 7 for secondary timing.
- wan-8(8)—Use WAN Port 8 for secondary timing.
- netref-1(101)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.

- netref-2(102)—Use to obtain system timing from a slave circuit.
- internal(200)—Use internal free-run oscillator for the system clock
- external(300)—Not currently implemented.

Clock Status (daxClockFailure)

The clock status indicates alarm conditions relating to the system clock. If there are no alarms, the DAX page will indicate *No Alarms* (see [figure 20](#) on page 45). Should one or more alarms be present, an *Alarms Present* message will be displayed with the following list of potential clock failures ([figure 21](#)).

- Main Reference Fail(1)—The main clock reference has failed
- Fallback Reference Fail(2)—The fall back clock reference has failed
- Master System Fail(4)—The Master System clock has failed
- Secondary System Fail(8)—The Secondary System clock has failed.

Digital Cross Connect (DAX) Configuration

Circuit: 1, Type: master(1)

Main Reference: wan-1(1)

Fallback Reference: wan-3(3)

Clock Status: **ALARMS PRESENT**

Main Reference Fail

Submit Query

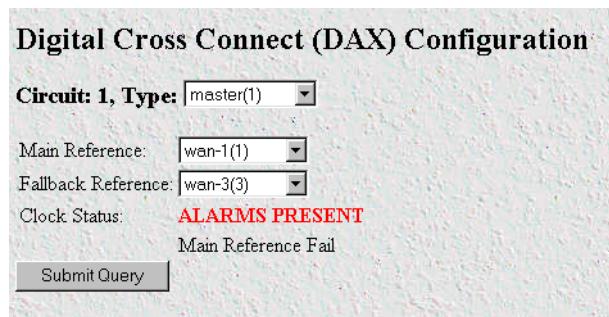
A screenshot of a web-based configuration interface for a Digital Cross Connect (DAX). The title bar says 'Digital Cross Connect (DAX) Configuration'. Below it, a section labeled 'Circuit: 1, Type:' has a dropdown menu set to 'master(1)'. Under 'Main Reference', a dropdown menu is set to 'wan-1(1)'. Under 'Fallback Reference', a dropdown menu is set to 'wan-3(3)'. A 'Clock Status' section displays the text 'ALARMS PRESENT' in red capital letters. Below this, the text 'Main Reference Fail' is shown in red. At the bottom is a grey button labeled 'Submit Query'.

Figure 21. DAX Clock Status alarm condition

Chapter 7 **Dial In**

Chapter contents

Introduction	54
Dial In main window	55
Call Sorting (diPageSort)	55
Active Calls (diActive)	55
Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)	55
Total Calls (diTotalCallAttempts)	55
Call ID (diactIndex)	55
Call ID (diactIndex)	55
ML ID (diactMultiIndex)	55
User (diactusername)	55
State (diactState)	56
Duration (diactSessionTime)	56
Disconnect Reason (diactTerminateReason)	56
Modulation (diactModulation)	56
Connect Speed (diactTxSpeed)	57
Dial Modulations window	57
Call ID: (diactIndex)	57
Username (diactUsername)	57
State (diactState)	57
DSP Link (diactDSPIndex)	58
Connection Modulation (diactModulation)	58
Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)	58
Receive Connection Speed (diactRxSpeed)	59
Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)	59
Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)	59
Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)	59
Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)	59
Remote Initiated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)	59
Remote Initiated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)	59
Dial Telco window	60
Call ID: (diactIndex)	60
Username (diactUsername)	60
State (diactState)	60
Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)	61
WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)	61
Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)	61
Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)	61
Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)	61
State at termination (diactTerminateState)	61

Number Called (diactNumberDialed)	61
Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)	61
Dial Protocol window.....	62
Call ID: (diactIndex)	62
Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)	62
Username (diactUsername)	62
State (diactState)	62
Protocol (diactProtocol)	63
IP Address (diactIP)	63
Port # on Remote Machine (diactPort)	63
Local MRU (diStatLocalMRU)	63
Remote MRU (diStatRemoteMRU)	63
LCP Authentication (LCPAAuthOptions)	63
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)	64
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)	64
Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	64
Dial In Details.....	65
Dial In Modify default window	66
Modify Login	67
IP Address Pool (diIpPool)	67
Login Technique (diLoginTechnique)	67
Username Prompt (diUserNamePrompt)	68
Password Prompt (diPasswordPrompt)	68
Initial Banner (diBanner)	68
Modify Service	68
Default Service (diService)	68
Default IP Service (diServiceIP)	69
Default Service Port (diServicePort)	69
Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)	69
Modify Domain Name Server	69
Primary Domain Name Server (diPrimaryDNS)	69
Secondary Domain Name Server (diSecondaryDNS)	69
Primary WINS (diPrimaryWINS)	69
Secondary WINS (diSecondaryWINS)	69
Modify Attempts	70
Failure Banner (diFailureBanner)	70
Success Banner (diSuccessBanner)	70
Login Attempts Allowed (diAllowAttempts)	71
Modify Configuration	71
Link Compression (diLinkCompression)	71
Default Max Receive Unit (diConfigInitialMRU)	71
Allow Magic Number Negotiation (diConfigMagicNumber)	71
Frame Check Sequence Size (diConfigFcsSize)	71
Compression (diIpConfigCompression)	71

MultiLink (diConfigMultilink)	71
MultiBox (diConfigMMP)	72
Modify Maximum Time	72
Maximum Session Time (min) (diSessionTimeout)	72
Maximum Idle Time (min) (diIdleTimeout)	72
Time to login (sec) (diLoginTimeout)	72
Call History Timeout (min) (diLingerTime)	72
Modify ISDN Configuration	73
V.110 (diV110Enable)	73
Modify V.92 Configuration	74
V.92 Features (diModemV92Enable)	74
Quick Connect (diV92QuickConnect)	74
Modem on Hold (diV92ModemOnHold)	74
Modem on Hold Timeout(diV92ModemOnHoldTimeout)	74
Modify Modem Configuration	74
V90(diModemV90Enable)	75
K56flex(diModemK56Enable)	75
V34(diModemV34Enable)	75
V32(diModemV32Enable)	75
V23(diModemV23Enable)	75
V22 (diModemV22Enable)	75
V21(diModemV21Enable)	75
Maximum V8 Failures (diModemMaxV8Failures)	75
MaxSpeed (diModemMaxSpeed)—Not Currently Implemented	75
MinSpeed (diModemMinSpeed)—Not Currently Implemented	75
Guard Tone (diModemGuardTone)	76
CarrierLossDuration (diModemCarrierLossDuration)	76
Billing Delay (diBillingDelay)	76
Answer Tone Length(diModemAnswerToneLength)	76
Retrain (diModemRetrain)	76
TxLevel (diModemTxLevel)—Not Currently in Use	76
Protocol (diModemProtocol)	76
Compression (diModemCompression)	76
Manage DNIS Window	77
Manage DNIS main window	78
ID (dnisPoolID)	78
WAN Link (dnisPoolDesrcWan)	78
Dialed Number (dnisPoolDesrcDialedNumber)	78
DNIS profile (dnisPoolAssignedProfile)	78
Status (dnisPoolStatus)	78
Add a DNIS Group:	78
DNIS Entry Window	79
WAN Link (dnisPoolDesrcWan)	79
Called (Calling) Number (dnisPoolDesrcDialedNumber)	79

DNIS profile (dnisPoolAssignedProfile)	79
Status (dnisPoolStatus)	79
DNIS Profiles	80
DNIS Profiles Main Window	81
ID (dnisIpProfileId)	81
IP Pool (dnisProfileAssignedIpPool)	81
Login Technique (dnisProfileLoginTechnique)	81
DOVBS (dnisProfileDOVBS)	82
Service Port (dnisProfileServicePort)	82
Service IP (dnisProfileServiceIP)	82
Telnet UserId (dnisProfileTelnetUserId)	82
Telnet Mode (dnisProfileTelnetMode)	82
Status (dnisIpProfileStatus)	83
Add a DNIS Profile	83
DNIS Profile Entry Window	83
IP Pool (dnisProfileSAssignedIpPool)	83
Login Technique (dnisProfileLoginTechnique)	83
DOVBS (dnisProfileDOVBS)	84
Service Port (dnisProfileServicePort)	85
Service IP (dnisProfileServiceIP)	85
Telnet UserId (dnisProfileTelnetUserId)	85
Telnet Mode (dnisProfileTelnetMode)	85
Status (dnisIpProfileStatus)	85
DNIS IP Pools Window	86
ID (dnisIpPoolId)	86
IP Address Pool (dnisIpPool)	86
Status (dnisIpPoolStatus)	86
Add a DNIS Profile	86
DNIS IP Pool Entry Window	87
IP Address Pool (dnisIpPool)	87
Status (dnisIpPoolStatus)	87
Dial In User Statistics window	88
Call Identification	89
Call ID: (diactIndex)	89
State (diactState)	89
Username (diactUsername)	89
Password (diactPassword)	89
Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)	89
Protocol (diactProtocol)	89
Security Level (diactAccessLevel)	90
DSP Link (diactDSPIndex)	90
Interface Link (diactIFIndex)	90
WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)	90
Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)	90

IP Address (diactIP)	90
Port # on Remote Machine (diactPort)	90
Session	90
Start time of call (diactSessionStartTime)	90
Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)	90
Minutes Until Timeout (diactRemainingIdle)	90
Time Left In Session (diactRemainingSession)	91
Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)	91
State at termination (diactTerminateState)	94
PPP Statistics	95
Bad Address (diStatBadAddresses)	95
Bad Controls (diStatBadControls)	95
Packets Too Long (diStatPacketTooLongs)	95
Bad Frame Check Sequences (diStatBadFCSs)	95
LCP Statistics	95
Local MRU (diStatLocalMRU)	95
Remote MRU (diStatRemoteMRU)	96
Local Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpLocalMRRU)	96
Remote Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpRemoteMRRU)	96
LCP Authentication (LCPAuthOptions)	96
ACC Map (diStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)	96
Peer-Local ACC Map (diStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)	96
Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)	96
Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)	97
Local-Remote AC Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteACComp)	97
Remote-Local AC Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalACComp)	97
Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatTransmitFcsSize)	97
Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatReceiveFcsSize)	97
IP	97
Operational Status (diIpOperStatus)	98
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)	98
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (diIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)	98
Remote Max Slot ID (diIpRemoteMaxSlotId)	98
Local Max Slot ID (diIpLocalMaxSlotId)	98
Next Hop Gateway (diForceNextHop)	98
Primary Domain Name Server (diactPrimaryDNS)	99
Secondary Domain Name Server (diactSecondaryDNS)	99
Filters (diStatIpFilterAtoJ)	99
Phone	99
Number Called (diactNumberDialed)	100
Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)	100
Data	100
Octets Sent (diactSentOctets)	100
Octets Received (diActReceivedOctets)	100

Packets Sent (diactSentDataFrames)	100
Packets Received (diactReceivedDataFrames)	100
Bad Packets (diactErrorFrames)	100
Physical Layer	100
Connection Modulation (diactModulation)	100
Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)	101
Receive Connection Speed (diactRxSpeed)	101
Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)	101
Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)	101
Modulation Symbol Rate (diactSymbolRate)	101
Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)	101
Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)	102
Remote Initiated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)	102
Remote Initiated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)	102

Introduction

The Dial In main window (see [figure 22](#)) is where you can change or view items that are associated with the user dialing in—including call statistics, type of service used, modem specific statistics, as well as configuration parameters for login, service, domain name service, login attempts, configuration of link, maximum time, and modem configuration.

Note The Dial In main window can be automatically refreshed by setting the [Web Page Refresh Rate](#) under the [System](#) menu (see section “[SNMP and HTTP](#)” on page 237).

Click on [Dial In](#) under the [Configuration Menu](#) to display the Dial In main window.

The Dial In window contains the following items:

- The ability to change the order of the calls on the main dial-in screen.
- Statistics for individual users (for example, users [jill](#), [jeff](#), and [jay](#), as shown in [figure 22](#)). For more information about the statistics displayed on the Dial In main window, refer to “[Dial In main window](#)” below.

To view or modify individual user settings, select an active user in the [State](#) column (for example, if you wanted to modify user [jill](#), you would click on the [online\(6\)](#) link next to [jill](#)'s username.) For more information about individual user settings, refer to “[Dial In User Statistics window](#)” on page 88.
- [Default Details](#) link—clicking on the [Details...](#) link takes you to the page where you can see how the system is currently set up to handle dial in users. For more information about the [Details](#) page, refer to “[Dial In Details](#)” on page 65.
- [Modify default](#) link—clicking on the [Modify...](#) link takes you to the page where you can make global changes to items that are associated with the user dialing in—including type of service used, configuration parameters for login, service, domain name service, login attempts, configuration of link, maximum time-outs, and modem configuration. For more information about the [Modify](#) page, refer to “[Dial In Modify default window](#)” on page 66.
- [Manage DNIS](#) link—clicking on the [Manage DNIS...](#) link takes you to a page where you can make changes to the dial-in user's configuration based on the number dialed by the end users.
- [Modulations](#) link—clicking on the [Modulations...](#) link takes you to the page that shows statistics about the modem connection, listed by individual users. For more information about the [Modulations](#) page, refer to “[Dial Modulations window](#)” on page 57.
- [Telco](#) link—clicking on the [Telco...](#) link takes you to a page that shows the Telco characteristics for individual users. For more information about the [Telco](#) page, refer to “[Dial Telco window](#)” on page 60.
- [Protocol](#) link—clicking on the [Protocol...](#) link takes you to a page that shows the protocol negotiations of the connection for individual users. For more information about the [Protocol](#) page, refer to “[Dial Protocol window](#)” on page 62.

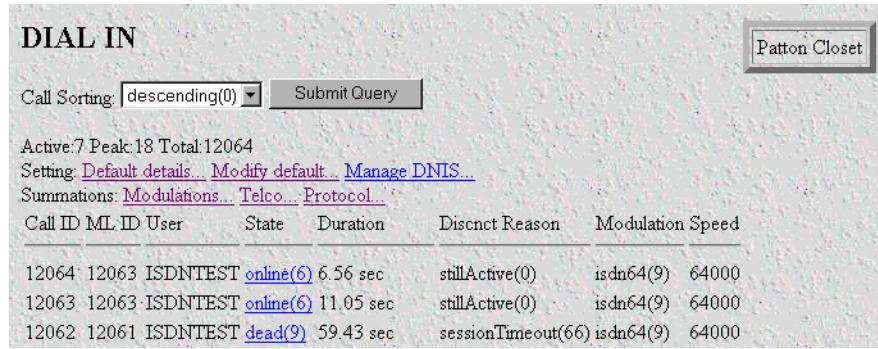


Figure 22. Dial In main window

Dial In main window

The Dial In window displays statistics for individual users. This window shows currently attached users, the users state, and time that the user has been on access server. This window can also display recently disconnected sessions. The following sections explain the meaning of each statistic.

Call Sorting (diPageSort)

Change the order of the calls on the screen.

- Descending—calls are sorted from the latest call at the top to the oldest call at the bottom
- Ascending—calls are sorted from the oldest call at the top to the latest call at the bottom

Active Calls (diActive)

The total number of active calls and calls that are being initiated.

Peak Active Calls (diMaxActive)

The maximum number of active calls seen at one time since the unit was powered up.

Total Calls (diTotalCallAttempts)

The total number of calls attempted since the last boot of the box.

Call ID (diactIndex)

Unique identification of this active call for internal use.

Call ID (diactIndex)

Subsequent calls in a multilink PPP/ISDN call refer to this ID as a pointer to the bundlehead or originating call.

ML ID (diactMultiIndex)

Subsequent calls in a multilink PPP/ISDN call have a pointer to the bundlehead or originating call.

User (diactusername)

The user name that the caller entered. This can be a static user or a radius user's login name.

State (diactState)

As the call comes into the access server it can be in one of five states.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in process of going off hook.
- Connecting—The unit has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiation of the type of modulation—V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the users passwords by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and we are ready to access the Internet.
- Dead—The user has been disconnected and this message will go away after the linger time has expired.
- Bury—Kill the call and remove it from the dial-in main window.

Duration (diactSessionTime)

The number of seconds this call was/is active. Time in seconds the user has been connected.

Disconnect Reason (diactTerminateReason)

The reason a call was disconnected (refer to “Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)” on page 91 for the complete list of reasons).

Modulation (diactModulation)

The modulation of the link:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation
- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunneled multilink call
- phase2(20)—Phase 2, an advanced state of modulation in v34 and higher
- answerack(21)—acknowledgement phase of modulation
- V92(22)—V.92 modulation
- moh(23)—Modem is using V.92's modem-on-hold feature

- v23(24)—V.23 modulation

Connect Speed (*diactTxSpeed*)

The connected speed of the link.

Dial Modulations window

This window shows statistics about the modem connection, listed by unique user ID.

DIAL MODULATIONS													Server		
ID	User	State	DSP Mod	Tx Speed	Rx Speed	Prot	Comp	Loc	Ren	Loc	Ret	Rem	Ren	Loc	Ret
1	pebcpa	online(6)	1	v90(7)	45333	24000	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	1	3	1			
2	MEFC	online(6)	1	v90(7)	49333	24000	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			
3	decker	dead(9)	2	v34(4)	28800	28800	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	1	0	1	1			
4	spatel	dead(9)	2	v34(4)	24000	26400	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	1	0	1	0			
5	ken	dead(9)	3	v34(4)	28800	28800	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	1	0	1	0			
6	ted	online(6)	3	v34(4)	26400	26400	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			
7	sue	online(6)	4	v34(4)	26400	19200	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	1			
8	ted	dead(9)	4	v34(4)	26400	28800	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	1	0	1	0			
9	karenp	dead(9)	5	v34(4)	26400	24000	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			
10	decker	online(6)	5	v34(4)	28800	31200	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	5	0	5	1			
11	ted	dead(9)	6	v34(4)	26400	28800	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	1	0	1	0			
12	psc	online(6)	6	v34(4)	33600	31200	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			
13	davidf	dead(9)	7	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
14	davidf	dead(9)	7	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
15	davidf	dead(9)	8	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
16	davidf	dead(9)	8	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
17	karenp	online(6)	9	v34(4)	26400	24000	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			
18	davidf	dead(9)	9	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
19	davidf	dead(9)	10	isdn64(9)	64000	64000	none(1)	none(1)	0	0	0	0			
20	spatel	online(6)	10	v90(7)	50666	24000	v42(2)	v42bis(2)	0	0	0	0			

Figure 23. Dial Modulations window

Call ID: (*diactIndex*)

Unique identification of this active call (for internal use).

Username (*diactUsername*)

The caller's username.

State (*diactState*)

Indicates current progress of the selected call.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in the process of going off hook
- Connecting—The access server has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiating the type of modulation (V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K).
- LcpNegotiate—The link is negotiating LCP parameters.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the user's password by using static or RADIUS authentication.

- Online—The access server has completed authentication and the user is now able to access the Internet.
- 12tpTunneled—Subsequent multilink call that was answered by another access server and tunneled to the access server that has the originating call.
- Kill—The administrator can manually disconnect the user by activating this parameter.
- Dead—The user's call has been disconnected. This message disappears when the linger time expires.
- Bury—The call has been killed and removed from the dial-in main window.

DSP Link (*diactDSPIndex*)

The physical DSP chip that the user's call is on. This is a number from 0 to 59.

Connection Modulation (*diactModulation*)

The modulation type of the modem link (for example, V.34). The modem link can have these modulation or data types:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation
- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunneled multilink call
- phase2(20)—Phase 2, an advanced state of modulation in v34 and higher
- answerack(21)—acknowledgement phase of modulation
- V92(22)—V.92 modulation
- moh(23)—Modem is using V.92's modem-on-hold feature
- v23(24)—V.23 modulation

Transmit Connection Speed (*diactTxSpeed*)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–33,600.

Receive Connection Speed (*diactRxSpeed*)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–53,000.

Error Correction (*diactErrorCorrection*)

The modem error correction scheme used during this call.

- None(1)—No error correction on the call
- V42(2)—Error correction mode
- V120(4)—Mode for ISDN B

Data Compression Protocol (*diactCompression*)

The modem data compression technique used during this call.

- None(1)—No compression
- V42bis(2)—Compression is running
- Stac(4)—Compression is running
- v44(5)—V44 compression is running

Locally Initiated Renegotiates (*diactLocalRenegotiates*)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Locally Initiated Retrains (*diactLocalRetrains*)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Remote Initiated Renegotiates (*diactRemoteRenegotiates*)

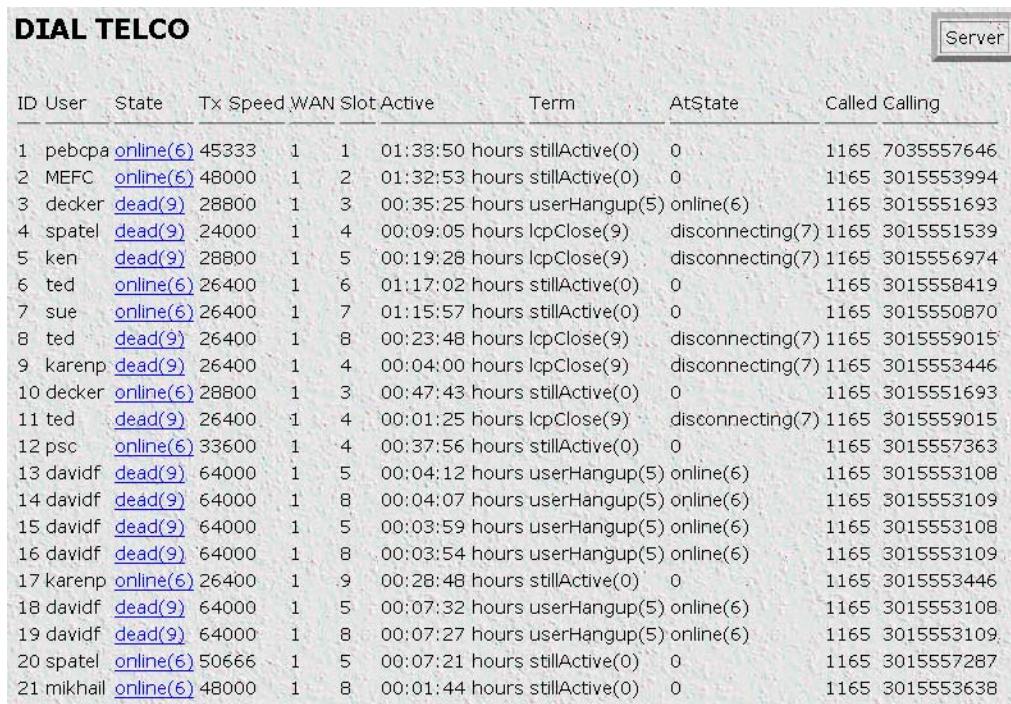
The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Remote Initiated Retrains (*diactRemoteRetrains*)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Dial Telco window

This window shows the telco characteristics for individual users.



The screenshot shows a table titled "DIAL TELCO" with a "Server" icon in the top right corner. The table has columns: ID, User, State, Tx Speed, WAN Slot, Active, Term, AtState, Called, and Calling. The data is as follows:

ID	User	State	Tx Speed	WAN Slot	Active	Term	AtState	Called	Calling
1	pebcpa	online(6)	45333	1	1	01:33:50 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015557646
2	MEFC	online(6)	48000	1	2	01:32:53 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015553994
3	decker	dead(9)	28800	1	3	00:35:25 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015551693
4	spatel	dead(9)	24000	1	4	00:09:05 hours	lcpClose(9)	disconnecting(7)	1165 3015551539
5	ken	dead(9)	28800	1	5	00:19:28 hours	lcpClose(9)	disconnecting(7)	1165 3015556974
6	ted	online(6)	26400	1	6	01:17:02 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015558419
7	sue	online(6)	26400	1	7	01:15:57 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015550870
8	ted	dead(9)	26400	1	8	00:23:48 hours	lcpClose(9)	disconnecting(7)	1165 3015559015
9	karenp	dead(9)	26400	1	4	00:04:00 hours	lcpClose(9)	disconnecting(7)	1165 3015553446
10	decker	online(6)	28800	1	3	00:47:43 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015551693
11	ted	dead(9)	26400	1	4	00:01:25 hours	lcpClose(9)	disconnecting(7)	1165 3015559015
12	psc	online(6)	33600	1	4	00:37:56 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015557363
13	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	5	00:04:12 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553108
14	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	8	00:04:07 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553109
15	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	5	00:03:59 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553108
16	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	8	00:03:54 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553109
17	karenp	online(6)	26400	1	9	00:28:48 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015553446
18	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	5	00:07:32 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553108
19	davidf	dead(9)	64000	1	8	00:07:27 hours	userHangup(5)	online(6)	1165 3015553109
20	spatel	online(6)	50666	1	5	00:07:21 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015557287
21	mikhail	online(6)	48000	1	8	00:01:44 hours	stillActive(0)	0	1165 3015553638

Figure 24. Dial Telco window

Call ID: (diactIndex)

Unique identification of this active call (for internal use).

Username (diactUsername)

The caller's username.

State (diactState)

Indicates current progress of the selected call.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in the process of going off hook
- Connecting—The access server has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiating the type of modulation (V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K).
- LcpNegotiate—The link is negotiating LCP parameters.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the user's password by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and the user is now able to access the Internet.
- 12tpTunneled—Subsequent multilink call that was answered by another access server and tunneled to the access server that has the originating call.

- Kill—The administrator can manually disconnect the user by activating this parameter.
- Dead—The user's call has been disconnected. This message disappears when the linger time expires.
- Bury—The call has been killed and removed from the dial-in main window.

Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–33,600.

WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)

The T1/E1 WAN port number that the call is on.

Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)

Shows which T1/E1 channel the call is on. This is a number from 1-30.

Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)

The amount of time the call was/is active.

Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)

The reason a call was disconnected. For the listing of reasons, see “Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)” on page 91.

State at termination (diactTerminateState)

Indicates the value of diactState when the call was terminated. A value of 0 indicates the call is still online.

Number Called (diactNumberDialed)

The phone number that was used to dial into the access server.

Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)

The user's phone number—this is a caller ID feature.

Dial Protocol window

This window shows the protocol negotiations of the connection for individual users.

DIAL PROTOCOL											Closest Box	
ID	ML	User	State	Protocol	IP	Port	LocMRU	RemMRU	Authen	LocVJ	RemVJ	NextHop
26		vtsirlin	online(6)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.135	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
106		willyk	dead(9)	ppp(1)	0.0.0.0	0	1524	1500	pap(2) none(1) none(1)	0.0.0.0		
107		sue	dead(9)	ppp(1)	0.0.0.0	0	1524	1500	pap(2) none(1) none(1)	0.0.0.0		
108		sue	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.110	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
109		decker	online(6)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.111	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
110		nching	online(6)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.112	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
111		ted	online(6)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.110	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
112		willyk	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.113	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
113		milt	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.114	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
114		milt	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.114	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
115		ann	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.115	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
116		milt	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.113	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
117	117	dibert	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.114	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
118		jrk	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.113	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
119	117	dibert	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.114	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
120		dibert2	online(6)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.114	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
121		milt	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.115	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
122		vtsirlin	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.116	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		
123		cindy	dead(9)	ppp(1)	192.49.110.113	0	1524	1500	pap(2) vjTCP(2) vjTCP(2)	0.0.0.0		

Figure 25. Dial Protocol window

Call ID: (diactIndex)

Unique identification of this active call (for internal use).

Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)

Used for multi-link PPP, this is the unique identification shared between multi-link active calls.

Username (diactUsername)

The caller's username.

State (diactState)

Indicates current progress of the selected call.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in the process of going off hook
- Connecting—The access server has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiating the type of modulation (V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K).
- LcpNegotiate—The link is negotiating LCP parameters.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the user's password by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and the user is now able to access the Internet.

- 12tpTunneled—Subsequent multilink call that was answered by another access server and tunneled to the access server that has the originating call.
- Kill—The administrator can manually disconnect the user by activating this parameter.
- Dead—The user's call has been disconnected. This message disappears when the linger time expires.
- Bury—The call has been killed and removed from the dial-in main window.

Protocol (*diactProtocol*)

Indicates the type of service or link being provided for this call.

- PPP—The user has a PPP link running.
- Slip—The user has a Slip link running
- Telnet—The user has a telnet session running
- Rlogin —The user has an rlogin session running

IP Address (*diactIP*)

The currently assigned IP address from the IP address pool or the RADIUS server. The remote users' PC is assigned to this address. The address appears in the IP address (0.0.0.0) format.

Port # on Remote Machine (*diactPort*)

The TCP port number being used by this connection. The range is from 0 to 65,535. Ports in the range of 0 to 1023 are well-known ports used to access standard services. Telnet uses port 23 and rlogin uses port 513.

Local MRU (*diStatLocalMRU*)

The current value of the MRU for the local PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the remote entity is using when sending packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (*diIpOperStatus*)” on page 98).

Remote MRU (*diStatRemoteMRU*)

The current value of the MRU for the remote PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the local entity is using when sending packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “Operational Status (*diIpOperStatus*)” on page 98).

LCP Authentication (*LCPAAuthOptions*)

Authentication type used by the dial-in user. The following options are available:

- None(1)
- Pap(2)
- Chap(3)
- MSChapV1(4)
- MsChapV2(5)

- Tacacs(6)- Not currently implemented
- Edp(7)
- ShivaPap(8)- Not currently implemented

Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (dilpLocalToRemoteCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the local IP entity uses when sending packets to the remote IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—compression is enabled

Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (dilpRemoteToLocalCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the remote IP entity uses when sending packets to the local IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—enabled

Next Hop (diForceNextHop)

All packets received on the dial-up link are forwarded to this gateway. A setting of *0.0.0.0* indicates that this option is not in effect.

Dial In Details

The Dial In Details window (see [figure 26](#)) shows how the system is currently set up to handle dial in users. To view this page, select Default Details from the main Dial In window. Scroll down the window to view additional Dial In access server parameters. To modify the Dial In access server parameters, click on the [Modify default...](#) link. For more information about modifying Dial In settings, refer to “[Dial In Modify default window](#)” on page 66.

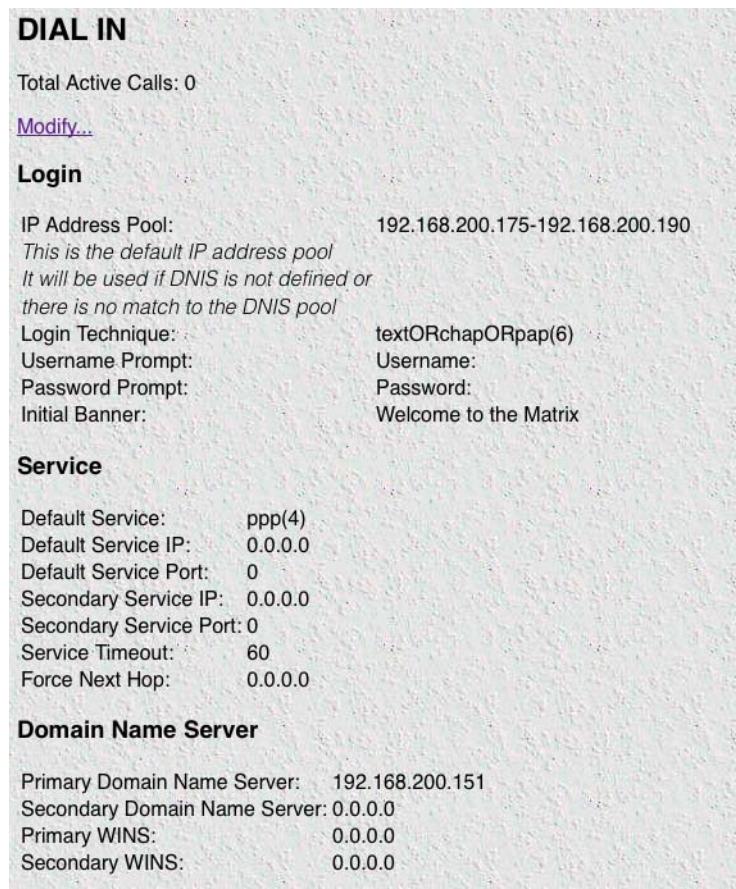


Figure 26. Dial In Details window

Dial In Modify default window

The Dial In Modify default window (see [figure 27](#)) is where you can make changes to the following:

- Login access server parameters (see “[Modify Login](#)”)
- User login services (see “[Modify Service](#)” on page 68)
- Primary and secondary domain name servers (see “[Modify Domain Name Server](#)” on page 69)
- Dial-in attempts access server parameters (see “[Modify Attempts](#)” on page 70)
- Link compression, MRUs, MultiLink, and MultiBox access server parameters (see “[Modify Configuration](#)” on page 71)
- Time-out access server parameters for the session idle time to login and the MIB data linger time (see “[Modify Maximum Time](#)” on page 72)
- Modem configuration objects for dial in users (see “[Modify Modem Configuration](#)” on page 74)

To reach this window, select **Modify** from the Dial In Details window or the Dial In main window.

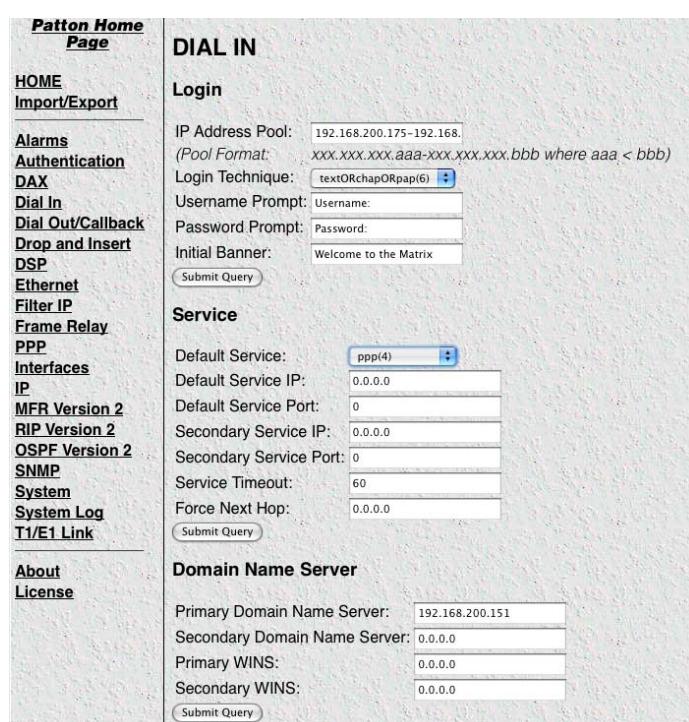


Figure 27. Dial In Modify window (modify Login, Service, and DNS objects)

Modify Login

This portion of the Dial In Modify default window (see [figure 27](#) on page 66) describes configuring the IP address pool, login technique and general login information.

IP Address Pool (dilpPool)

The IP address pool contains the IP addresses that are assigned dynamically to the dial-in connections. Type the IP address pool in the space provided. The IP addresses can be non-contiguous addresses configured as follows:

- Blocks of IP addresses are designated with a dash (-) separating the first and last host in the block (for example, 192.49.110.151-155)
- The addresses can be from a subnet other than the local network the RAS is on
- The IP address pool can have IP addresses from multiple subnets. The subnets must be separated by a semi-colon (for example, 192.155.155.1-6; 192.155.160.41-46)

Note The IP address pool is limited to 39 characters.

Login Technique (dilLoginTechnique)

This variable defines the login sequence that a dial-up user will see. The various options are defined below:

- none(0)—no login sequence is enabled
- textORpap(1)—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP authentication.
- text(2)—A username prompt is displayed and a username must be entered. If the received username is a static user with no password defined, then the connection completes and no password prompt is issued. If a password is required then a password prompt is displayed and a password must be entered.

Note Text login with 56k ISDN and 64k ISDN is not supported.

- pap(3)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for PAP he will be disconnected.

- chap(4)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for CHAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for CHAP he will be disconnected.

- chapORpap(5)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP or CHAP authentication. The access server will always request CHAP authentication first. Therefore, if a user can negotiate either CHAP or PAP, CHAP authentication will be performed.

- `textORchapORpap(6)`—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP or CHAP authentication.
- `MschapV1` - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 authentication
- `MschapV2` - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V2 authentication
- `MschapV1ORV2` - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 OR V2 authentication

Username Prompt (diUsernamePrompt)

This is what will be displayed when the user first connects after the Initial Banner is displayed. The string can be up to 39 characters. This should be a ASCII printable string and can include carriage returns and line feeds. This applies only for text users not PPP. (See also Initial Banner.) For example the prompt could be:

Enter your username:

Password Prompt (diPasswordPrompt)

This defines the character string that will be displayed at user authentication time to request the users password. The string can be up to 39 characters. This should be a ASCII printable string and can include carriage returns and line feeds. This applies only for text users not PPP. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your password:

Initial Banner (diBanner)

This is usually a message welcoming the user. The message can be up to 39 characters and should be an ASCII printable string. It can include carriage returns and line feeds. The username prompt immediately follows the initial banner. This banner only appears for text login users.

Modify Service

This portion of the Dial In Modify default window (see [figure 27](#) on page 66) describes changing user login services.

Default Service (diService)

This object defines the default service that will be provided if the authentication technique does not specifically name a service type, and if no service is specified in the static user's profile under Authentication. For information about the static users database, see 5, [“Authentication”](#) on page 30.

The options are:

- `rlogin(1)`—User will be automatically given a rlogin prompt.
- `telnet(2)`—User will be automatically given a telnet prompt.
- `tcpraw(3)`—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and unaltered.
- `ppp(4)`—Only a PPP connection will be allowed.

- slip(5)—SLIP or PPP connection will be allowed. SLIP is not currently implemented.
- vpn(6)—Not currently implemented.
- tcpraw_cpn(7)—Send a Called Party Number Information Element (CPNIE) Packet to the server that accepts the TCP-RAW connection. (This feature is for a proprietary application only; do not use.)

Default IP Service (diServiceIP)

This object defines the IP address that will be used for login connections (telnet or rlogin) when the authentication technique has not provided an IP address to connect to.

Default Service Port (diServicePort)

This object defines the IP port number that will be used for login connections (telnet or rlogin) when the authentication technique has not provided a port number to connect to. If no TCP port number is provided then the following UNIX defaults will be used:

- telnet port 23
- rlogin port 513

Force Next Hop (diForceNextHop)

All packets received on the specified dial-up link will be forwarded to the specified gateway. The gateway *must* be on the same network at the remote access server. This is the default setting that will be used if the setting is not overridden by the RADIUS response for that particular user. A setting of 0.0.0.0 indicates that this option is not in effect.

The RADIUS attribute used to set the Force Next Hop is attribute 209, a Patton vendor extension. For a full list of RADIUS attributes, see A, “[Supported RADIUS Attributes](#)” on page 300.

Modify Domain Name Server

This portion of the Dial In Modify default window (see [figure 27](#) on page 66) describes modifying the primary and secondary domain name servers for IP and Microsoft Windows.

Primary Domain Name Server (diPrimaryDNS)

The primary domain name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The first place to try to resolve host names. i.e. IP address 204.91.99.128

Secondary Domain Name Server (diSecondaryDNS)

The secondary domain name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The next place to try to resolve the host name.

Primary WINS (diPrimaryWINS)

The primary Windows name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS).

Secondary WINS (diSecondaryWINS)

The secondary Windows name server address to pass to the caller (Win95 PPP). The Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS).

Modify Attempts

This portion of the Dial In Modify default window (see [figure 28](#)) describes modifying the login attempts parameters for dial in users.

Attempts

Failure Banner:

Success Banner:

Login Attempts Allowed:

Configuration

Link Compression:

Default Max Receive Unit:

Allow Magic Number Negotiation:

Frame Check Sequence Size:

Compression:

MultiLink - Max # of Calls per User: (0 = MultiLink disabled)

MultiBox - Query timeout:

Callback:

Maximum Time

Maximum Session Time (min):

Maximum Idle Time (min):

Time to login (sec):

Call history timeout (min): (0 = eternal)

Submit Query

Figure 28. Dial In Modify window (modify Attempts, Configuration, and Maximum Time objects)

Failure Banner (*diFailureBanner*)

This defines a message of up to 254 characters in length that will be displayed to a user if authentication fails. This message only appears when the authentication technique is Text.

Success Banner (*diSuccessBanner*)

The string sent to the dial-in window after a text login is authenticated successfully. The string can contain any printable characters with the exception of the escape character (\). The following special sequences are recognized and will be replaced before being sent to the customer:

- \r— carriage return
- \n—replaced with a new line
- \t—replaced by a tab
- \M—replaced by the MTU (maximum transfer unit)
- \I—replaced by the IP address assigned to the connection

Login Attempts Allowed (diAllowAttempts)

The maximum number of attempts a user will be given to login before being disconnected. This applies to Text authentication only. PAP and CHAP authentication are only allowed a single attempt.

Modify Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see [figure 28](#) on page 70) describes modifying the link compression, MRUs, and MultiLink, and MultiBox parameters.

Link Compression (diLinkCompression)

This object enables the PPP link layer address and protocol field compression. The following options are available:

- enable(1)—PPP negotiations will perform link compression unless the other end of the link is unable to work with compression
- disable(2)—No compression will be used on the PPP link. This is the default setting

Default Max Receive Unit (diConfigInitialMRU)

This is the default setting for Maximum Receive Unit (MRU). This value can be changed by authentication or PPP.

Allow Magic Number Negotiation (diConfigMagicNumber)

Determines if magic number negotiation should be done. This access server parameter is used to check whether a link is in a looped-back state. The following options are available:

- enable(1)—The local node will attempt to perform Magic Number negotiation with the remote node.
- disable(2)—Magic Number negotiation will not be performed.

In any event, the local node will comply with any magic number negotiations attempted by the remote node, per the PPP specification. Changes to this object take effect when the link is restarted.

For more information, see Section 7.6, "Magic Number," of RFC1331.

Frame Check Sequence Size (diConfigFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to ["Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)"](#) on page 98).

Compression (dilpConfigCompression)

Determines whether the local node will attempt to negotiate IP compression. The following options are available:

- none(1)—The local node will not attempt to negotiate IP compression
- vj-tcp(2)—The local node will attempt to negotiate compression mode indicated by the enumerated value

Changes to this object take effect when the link is restarted.

For more information, see Section 4.0, "Van Jacobson TCP/IP Header Compression" of RFC1332.

MultiLink (diConfigMultilink)

MultiLink enables a user to connect using multiple channels. This enables dial-up users whose equipment supports MultiLink PPP or multi-channel ISDN to use multiple channels to get higher data transfer rates.

Set the **MultiLink—Max # of Calls per User** parameter to the maximum number of channels a user can take for a single connection. Setting the parameter to *0* disables the MultiLink option.

MultiBox (diConfigMMP)

MultiBox enables a user to have multiple connections even if the subsequent call for an additional channel is on a different access server from the originating channel (bundlehead). MultiBox is useful when a single number called by a user accesses multiple T1/E1s and subsequently different access servers.

Setting the **MultiBox—Query timeout** parameter to enable(1) activates the MultiBox option. Setting the parameter to disable(0) disables the MultiBox option. If MultiBox is disabled, then acquiring an additional channel will fail if the bundlehead is not on the same access server.

Modify Maximum Time

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see [figure 28](#) on page 70) describes modifying the time-out values for the session idle time, time to login, and the MIB data linger time.

Maximum Session Time (min) (diSessionTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. This is a default setting, and it can be overridden by the authentication settings of a specific user. Setting the parameter to *0* means the connection will never be terminated.

Note The maximum value is 357,910 minutes.

Maximum Idle Time (min) (diddleTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be idle with no traffic. After this time, the connection will be terminated. This is a default setting, and it can be overridden by the authentication settings of a specific user.

Note The maximum value is 357,910 minutes.

Time to login (sec) (diLoginTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in seconds) that a user is given to log in. This only applies to the time before the user is authenticated. This setting should take into account any time delays incurred when querying a remote authentication server (such as a RADIUS).

Call History Timeout (min) (diLingerTime)

Number of minutes a MIB entry will remain in the Active table after the call it pertains to is disconnected. Up to 15 dead calls can be displayed. Setting the parameter to *0* disables the timeout feature.

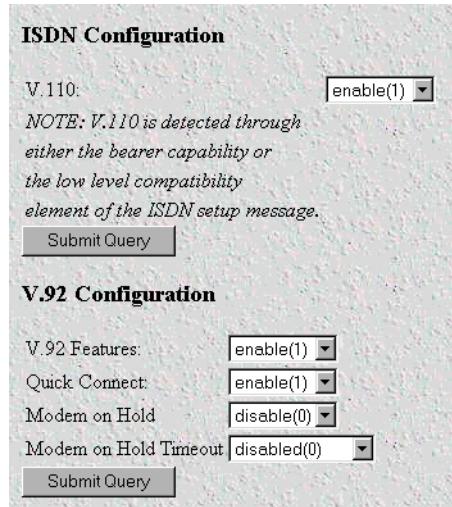


Figure 29. V.92 Configuration window

Modify ISDN Configuration

V.110 signaling is a form of ISDN rate adaptation (see [figure 29](#)). V.110 is a fixed-frame based rate adaptation standard that allows lower data rates to be communicated across 64-kbps ISDN.

The following rates are supported: 600, 1200, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 19200, 38400, 4800 and 56000. V.110 and its data rate is determined via the bearer capability information element or the lower layer compatibility information element in the ISDN SETUP message as defined in the Q931 specification

Limitations:

- 56000 only supports PAP and CHAP, MS-CHAP v1 and MS-CHAP v2 authentication. All other data rates support text, PAP, or CHAP.
- 56000 only supports a synchronous connection; all other data rates support both synchronous and asynchronous connections.

Note If V.110 is disabled and a V.110 call comes in, the call will be terminated and V110 disabled will be displayed on the dial-in screen as the disconnect reason.

V.110 (diV110Enable)

The following options are available (see [figure 29](#)):

- Enable or disable V.110 modem modulation.
- Enable or disable 56K ISDN connections.

Modify V.92 Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify Default window (see [figure 29](#)) describes modifying the V.92 Configuration parameters.

V.92 Features (*diModemV92Enable*)

Enables and disables V92 functionality.

Quick Connect (*diV92QuickConnect*)

Quick connect shortens a modem's time to learn a phone line's characteristics by reusing some information previously learned. This setting enables or disables quick connect.

Modem on Hold (*diV92ModemOnHold*)

Modem on Hold allows a user to accept a phone call without breaking the connection to the Internet. This setting enables or disables modem on hold.

Modem on Hold Timeout(*diV92ModemOnHoldTimeout*)

If modem on hold is enabled, sets the length of time the user can be in the modem on hold state before disconnecting the call.

Modify Modem Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify window (see [figure 30](#)) describes modifying modem configuration access server parameters for dial in users.

Modem Configuration

V90:	13
K56flex:	enable(1)
V34:	enable(1)
V32:	enable(1)
V23:	enable(1)
V22:	enableV22(1)
V21:	enableV21(1)
Maximum V8 failures:	200
Maximum Speed:	64000
Minimum Speed:	300
Guard Tone:	toneNone(1)
Carrier Loss Duration(sec):	14
Billing Delay(sec):	2
Answer Tone Length(msec):	3600
Retrain:	retrain(1)
Tx Level:	16
Protocol:	requestV42(1)
Compression:	requestV42bis(1)

Submit Query

Figure 30. Dial In Modify window (modify Modem Configuration objects)

V90(diModemV90Enable)

Enables or disables V90 modem modulation

K56flex(diModemK56Enable)

Enables or disables K56flex modem modulation

V34(diModemV34Enable)

Enables or disables V34 modem modulation

V32(diModemV32Enable)

Allows V.32 and V.32bis modulations up to 14.4 kbps. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—neither option is enabled
- enable(1)—support V.32 and V.32bis modulations.

V23(diModemV23Enable)

Enables or disables V23 modem modulation

V22 (diModemV22Enable)

Allow V.22 or Bell 212 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV22(1)—Enable V.22 modulation
- enableBell212(2)—Enable Bell 212 modulation

V21(diModemV21Enable)

Allow V.21 or Bell 103 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV21(1)—Enable V.21 modulation
- enableBell103(2)—Enable Bell 103 modulation

Maximum V8 Failures (diModemMaxV8Failures)

Number of times the modem will attempt a V.8 connection before it is reinitialized. Upon reinitialization it will automatically start making a V.8 connection.

Note This is for leased line operation only.

MaxSpeed (diModemMaxSpeed)—Not Currently Implemented

This variable assigns the fastest data rate that will be negotiated. The range is 300–64000.

MinSpeed (diModemMinSpeed)—Not Currently Implemented

This variable assigns the slowest data rate that will be negotiated. The range is 300–33600.

Note Increasing this number may prevent users with slower modems from successfully connecting.

Guard Tone (diModemGuardTone)

Normally a guard tone is not required, but one can be inserted. This setting works for Phase Shift Key (PSK) modulations only, not for V.32 or V.34.

- tone None(1)—Guard tone is not used
- tone1800(3)—Guard tone is enabled

CarrierLossDuration (diModemCarrierLossDuration)

The number of seconds that the carrier signal must be missing before the connection is considered lost. Choosing a setting of 25 indicates forever. The range is 1 to 25.

Billing Delay (diBillingDelay)

The number of seconds after answering the call during which the modem should remain silent.

Answer Tone Length(diModemAnswerToneLength)

The answer tone length can be adjusted for low speed modems. If only modulations below v.34 are enabled, the tone length can be reduced to a minimum of 1 millisecond which will reduce the total time it takes for the modem to connect. The connection time can be reduced by up to 3.5 seconds.

Retrain (diModemRetrain)

Enables the modem to monitor line quality and request a fallback or retrain for poor quality and a fall forward for good quality.

- none (0)—Do not allow modem to retrain, fallback, or fall forward.
- retrain(1)—Allow the modem to retrain if the line quality is poor.
- FallForwardFallBack(2)—Allow the modem to fallback to a slower speed if the line quality is poor, or fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good.

TxLevel (diModemTxLevel)—Not Currently in Use

This variable should be set with caution; and normally only after talking to a factory representative. This sets the transmit level power level of the modem. The scale is 12 (-12 dB) to 20 (-20 dB) in 1 db increments.

Note Larger numbers mean less transmit power is being output (in other words, a setting of 20 will result in less power than a setting of 12).

Protocol (diModemProtocol)

Assigns the error correction protocol to use with the modem. The following options are available:

- Direct(0)—No error correction will be used.
- requestV42(1)—Enables V.42 error correction. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42 error correction or—if V.42 correction is not available—will use no error correction.
- requireV42(2)—V.42 error correction is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Compression (diModemCompression)

Assigns the data compression protocol to use with the modem. This setting is in effect only when V.42bis error correction (see “Protocol (diModemProtocol)”) is active.

- Direct(0)—No compression will be used.
- requestV42bis(1)—Enable V.42bis compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42bis data compression or—if V.42bis compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- requireV42bis(2)—V.42bis data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.
- V44(3)—allows V.44 and V.42bis data compression.

Manage DNIS Window

The Manage DNIS window (see figure 31) shows the current configurations for dial-in users based on WAN link and called number.

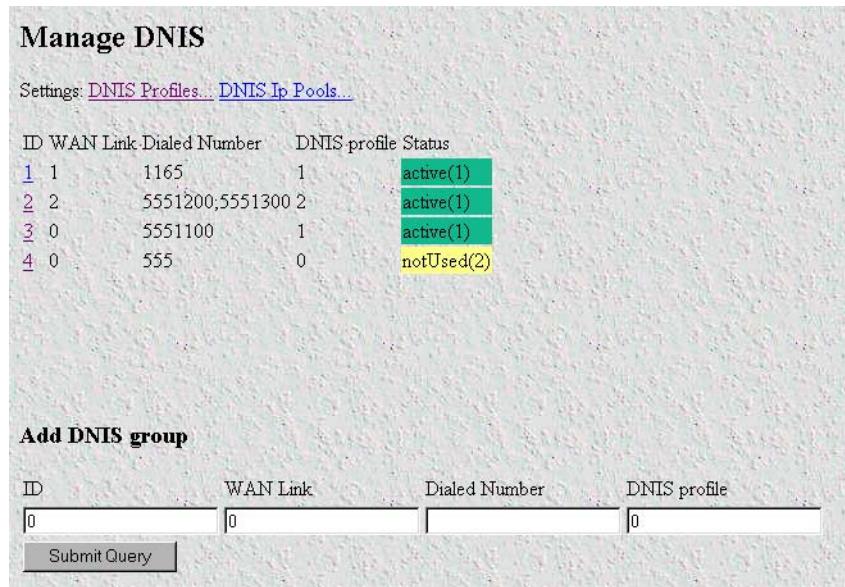


Figure 31. Manage DNIS window

This feature makes use of DNIS (Dialed Number Identification Service), a feature that can be implemented on your T1/E1. DNIS is a telephone service that identifies for the receiver or a call, the number that the caller dialed. DNIS works by passing the touch-tone digits (dual-tone multi-frequency or MF digits) to the destination for use by the terminating device.

The RAS uses its ability to capture DNIS information to provide the customer with the ability to set up dial-in parameters for their dial-in clients based on the phone number dialed and the physical WAN port they have dialed into or just the number dialed. The DNIS management feature allows you to configure the authentication method and the IP address pool.

The Manage DNIS Window contains the following items:

- Information about DNIS configurations set-up—to view or modify individual DNIS configurations, select an ID in the ID column. For more information about modifying a DNIS configuration, refer to “[DNIS Entry Window](#)” on page 79

- DNIS Profiles—clicking on the DNIS Profiles link takes you to the page where you can view and change the DNIS profiles. Refer to “[DNIS Profiles](#)” on page 80
- DNIS Ip Pools—clicking on the DNIS Ip Pools link takes you to the page where you can view and change the IP address pools. Refer to “[DNIS IP Pools Window](#)” on page 82

Manage DNIS main window

ID (dnisPoolID)

The identification number that uniquely identifies the DNIS configuration.

WAN Link (dnisPoolDescrWan)

The WAN link the dial-in user must be connected to in order to use this DNIS configuration.

Note 0 indicates that the WAN Link is not considered when determining if the dial-in user matches the conditions of the DNIS configuration.

Dialed Number (dnisPoolDescrDialedNumber)

The number the dial-in user must call in order to use this DNIS configuration. If more than one number is specified, they must be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note This field has a limit of 80 characters.

DNIS profile (dnisPoolAssignedProfile)

The DNIS profile used if the dial-in user meets the conditions of this configuration.

Note A DNIS profile of 0 indicates that no profile has been selected and the DNIS configuration is not activated.

Status (dnisPoolStatus)

Indicates if the DNIS Configuration will be used.

- active(1)—This configuration will be compared to the inbound call and used if the dial-in user meets its conditions.
- notUsed(2)—This configuration will not be compared to the inbound call to determine if the dial-in user matches its conditions.

Add a DNIS Group:

Use this portion of the window to add a DNIS configuration.

1. Enter a unique ID in the ID field.
2. If needed, enter the WAN link.
3. Enter the dialed number.
4. Enter the DNIS profile to activate the configuration.

Note Entering an ID that is already configured will change the configuration.

DNIS Entry Window

Clicking on the ID in the Manage DNIS Window displays the DNIS Entry window (see [figure 32](#)) where you can change the DNIS configuration.

DNIS Entry : 3	
WAN Link	1
Called(Calling)Number	8005551212
DNIS profile	0
Status	notUsed(2)
Submit Query	

Figure 32. DNIS Entry window

WAN Link (*dnisPoolDescrWan*)

The WAN link the dial-in user must be connected to in order to use this DNIS configuration.

Note 0 indicates that the WAN Link is not considered when determining if the dial-in user matches the conditions of the DNIS configuration.

Called (Calling) Number (*dnisPoolDescrDialedNumber*)

The number the dial-in user must call in order to use this DNIS configuration. If more than one number is specified, they must be separated by semi-colons (;).

Note This field has a limit of 80 characters.

DNIS profile (*dnisPoolAssignedProfile*)

The DNIS profile used if the dial-in user meets the conditions of this configuration. The profile indicates the authentication method and IP address pool that the IP address will be selected from for the dial-in user that matches the conditions of the configuration.

Note A DNIS profile of 0 indicates that no profile has been selected and the DNIS configuration is not activated.

Status (*dnisPoolStatus*)

Indicates if the DNIS Configuration will be used.

- active(1)—This configuration will be compared to the inbound call and used if the dial-in user meets its conditions.
- notUsed(2)—This configuration will not be compared to the inbound call to determine if the dial-in user matches its conditions.
- destroy(3)—Deletes the DNIS configuration

DNIS Profiles

DNIS profiles can be set in two different ways:

- Per CALLED number: Configured DNIS profile would apply for all calls TO the number specified in the DNIS Profile regardless of the calling number.

OR

- Per CALLING number Configured DNIS Profile would apply only for the calls made FROM the number specified in the DNIS Profile.

In either case, the "Dialed Number" field should be used when creating or modifying a DNIS group.

The DNIS profile lookup first tries to find the match for a given CALLED number. If the Profile for a given number is not found, it tries to find the match for a given CALLING number. If the Profile for a given number is not found, the default configuration is used.

If no DNIS groups/profiles have been created, or if a calling number does not match the number in any of the configured groups, ASCII telnet mode will be used for the call, and no telnet environment user option exchange will take place.

The DNIS Profiles Window (see [figure 33](#)) contains the following items:

- Information about DNIS profiles set-up—To view or modify individual DNIS profiles, select an ID in the ID column. For more information about modifying a DNIS profile, refer to [“DNIS Profile Entry Window”](#) on page 83.
- Manage DNIS—clicking on the Manage DNIS link takes you to the link that shows the DNIS configurations including the DNIS Profiles used. Refer to [“Manage DNIS main window”](#) on page 78
- DNIS Ip Pools—clicking on the DNIS Ip Pools link takes you to the page where you can view and change the IP address pools associated with the DNIS profiles. Refer to [“DNIS IP Pools Window”](#) on page 82

DNIS Profiles Main Window

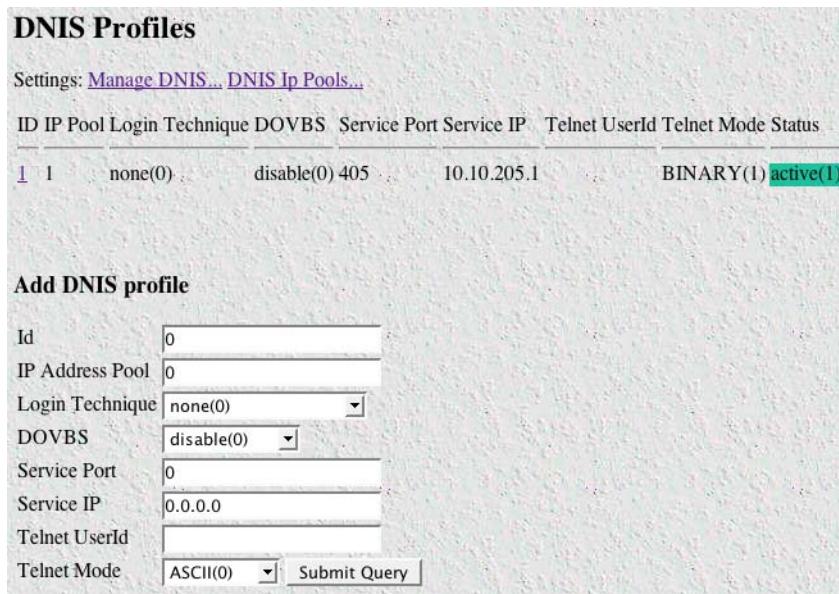


Figure 33. DNIS Profiles window

ID (dnisIpProfileId)

The ID that uniquely identifies the DNIS profile.

IP Pool (dnisProfileAssignedIpPool)

The ID of the IP Address Pool that will be used to select an IP address for the dial-in user. The IP Pool is configured using the DNIS Ip Pool link.

Login Technique (dnisProfileLoginTechnique)

This variable defines the login sequence that a dial-up user will see. The various options are defined below:

- none(0)—no login sequence is enabled
- textORpap(1)—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP authentication.
- text(2)—A username prompt is displayed and a username must be entered. If the received username is a static user with no password defined, then the connection completes and no password prompt is issued. If a password is required then a password prompt is displayed and a password must be entered.

Note Text login with ISDN is not currently implemented.

- pap(3)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the DMA is not configured for PAP he will be disconnected.

- chap(4)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for CHAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the DMA is not configured for CHAP he will be disconnected.

- chapORpap(5)—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP or CHAP authentication. The DMA will always request CHAP authentication first. Therefore, if a user can negotiate either CHAP or PAP, CHAP authentication will be performed.
- textORchapORpap(6)—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP or CHAP authentication.
- MschapV1 - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 authentication
- MschapV2 - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V2 authentication
- MschapV1ORV2 - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 OR V2 authentication

DOVBS (dnisProfileDOVBS)

With *Data over Voice Bearer Service* (DOVBS) the remote end initiates a voice call that is to be terminated digitally. A voice call carrying data is indicated by the presence of 3.1khz or speech in the bearer capability information element of the SETUP message.

- disable(0) —DOVBS is not supported
- dovbs56(1)—The voice call will be terminated as a 56k digital call.
- dovbs64(2)—The voice call will be terminated as a 64k digital call.

Service Port (dnisProfileServicePort)

The TCP port on the remote machine listening for TCP raw or telnet connections

Service IP (dnisProfileServiceIP)

The IP address of the remote machine that the dial-in customer is to be redirected.

Telnet UserId (dnisProfileTelnetUserId)

Specifies the ID string that the device will submit during a Telnet session.

Telnet Mode (dnisProfileTelnetMode)

Specifies the mode—ASCII or Binary— that the device will use to start a Telnet session.

Status (dnisIpProfileStatus)

Indicates if the DNIS Profile is used in any DNIS configuration.

- active(1)—This profile is used in one or more DNIS configurations
- notUsed(2)—This profile is not used in any configurations

Add a DNIS Profile

Use this portion of the window to add a DNIS Profile.

1. Enter a unique ID in the ID field.
2. Enter a valid IP Pool Id
3. Enter the login technique for authentication.

Note Entering an ID that is already configured will change the configuration.

DNIS Profile Entry Window

Clicking on the ID in the DNIS Profiles Window displays this window (see [figure 34](#)). In this window you can change the DNIS profile.

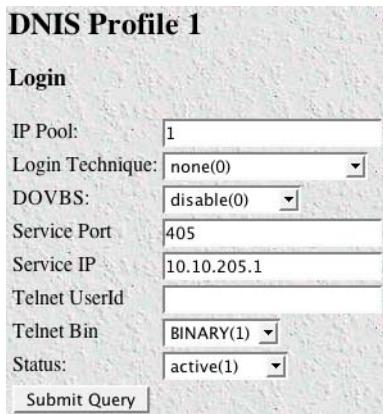


Figure 34. DNIS Profile 1 window

IP Pool (dnisProfileSAssignedIpPool)

The ID of the IP Address Pool that will be used to select an IP address for the dial-in user. The IP Pool is configured using the DNIS Ip Pool link. See “[DNIS IP Pool Entry Window](#)” on page 87 for more information

Note Do not enter actual IP address range here.

Login Technique (dnisProfileLoginTechnique)

The authentication method used to authenticate the dial-in user. The following methods are available choices:

- none(0)—no login sequence is enabled
- textORpap(1)—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP authentication.

- **text(2)**—A username prompt is displayed and a username must be entered. If the received username is a static user with no password defined, then the connection completes and no password prompt is issued. If a password is required then a password prompt is displayed and a password must be entered.

Note Text login for 56k and 64k ISDN is not currently supported.

- **pap(3)**—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for PAP he will be disconnected.

- **chap(4)**—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for CHAP authentication.

Note If the user trying to connect to the access server is not configured for CHAP he will be disconnected.

- **chapORpap(5)**—This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured for PAP or CHAP authentication. The access server will always request CHAP authentication first. Therefore, if a user can negotiate either CHAP or PAP, CHAP authentication will be performed.
- **textORchapORpap(6)**—This setting enables clear text logins or PPP calls using PAP or CHAP authentication.
- **MschapV1** - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 authentication
- **MschapV2** - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V2 authentication
- **MschapV1ORV2** - This setting assumes that all calls will be PPP users. No username or password prompt will be displayed. The system will go directly to PPP processing. The dial-up user must be configured on his computer for MS-CHAP V1 OR V2 authentication.

DOVBS (dnisProfileDOVBS)

With *Data over Voice Bearer Service* (DOVBS) the remote end initiates a voice call that is to be terminated digitally.

- **disable(0)** —DOVBS is not supported
- **dovbs56(1)**—The voice call will be terminated as a 56k digital call. This option allows an ISDN type call over a robbed-bit T1.
- **dovbs64(2)**—The voice call will be terminated as a 64k digital call.

Service Port (dnisProfileServicePort)

The TCP port that the remote server is listening at for connections.

Service IP (dnisProfileServiceIP)

The host IP address that rlogin, telnet and tcpraw connections will be forwarded to.

Note If the login technique is set to a value other than none, the default service must be configured via RADIUS or the static user database for the user(s) to make use of this redirection feature.

Telnet UserId (dnisProfileTelnetUserId)

Specifies the ID string that the device will submit during a Telnet session.

Telnet Mode (dnisProfileTelnetMode)

Specifies the mode—ASCII or Binary— that the device will use to start a Telnet session.

Status (dnisIpProfileStatus)

Indicates if the DNIS Profile is used in any DNIS configuration.

- active(1)—This profile is used in one or more DNIS configurations
- notUsed(2)—This profile is not used in any configurations
- destroy(3)—deletes the DNIS profile

DNIS IP Pools Window

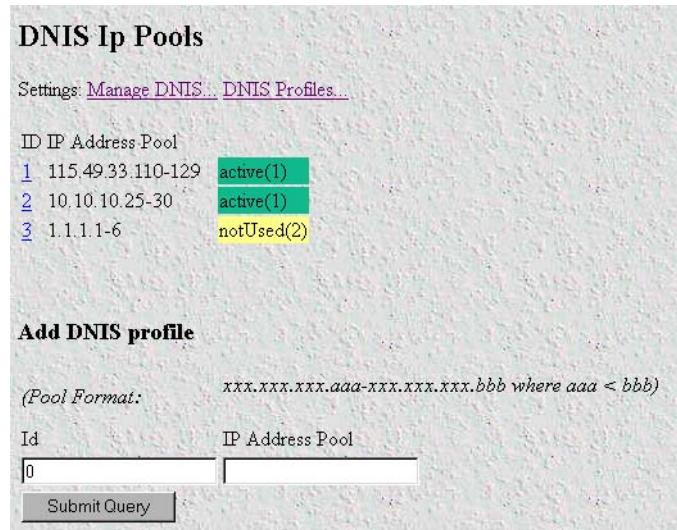


Figure 35. DNIS IP Pools window

The DNIS IP Pools Window (see [figure 35](#)) contains the following items:

- Information about DNIS IP Pools set up—to view or modify individual DNIS IP Pools, select an ID in the ID column. For more information about modifying a DNIS IP Pool, refer to “[DNIS IP Pool Entry Window](#)” on page 87.
- Manage DNIS—clicking on the Manage DNIS link takes you to the link that shows the DNIS configurations including the DNIS Profiles used. Refer to page “[Manage DNIS main window](#)” on page 78.
- DNIS Profiles—clicking on the DNIS Profiles link takes you to the page where you can view and change the DNIS profiles. Refer to “[DNIS Profiles](#)” on page 80.

ID (dnisIpPoolId)

An identification number that uniquely identifies the DNIS IP Pool.

IP Address Pool (dnisIpPool)

The IP Address pool that an IP address will be selected from for a dial-in user.

Status (dnisIpPoolStatus)

Indicates if the IP pool is used in any DNIS Profile.

- active(1)—This IP pool is used in one or more DNIS Profiles
- notUsed(2)—This IP pool is not used in any configurations

Add a DNIS Profile

Use this portion of the window to add a DNIS Profile.

1. Enter a unique ID in the ID field.

2. Enter a valid IP Address range. A valid IP address range is of the format xxx.xxx.xxx.aaa-bbb where aaa is less than bbb

Note Entering an ID that is already configured will change the configuration.

DNIS IP Pool Entry Window

Clicking on ID in the DNIS IP Pool Window will take you to this window (see [figure 36](#)). In this window you can change the IP Address Pool.

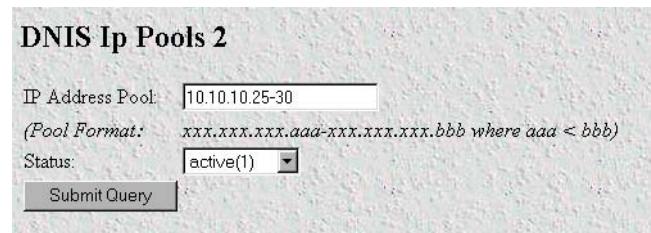


Figure 36. DNIS IP Pools Entry window

IP Address Pool (dnisIpPool)

The IP Address pool that an IP address will be selected from for a dial-in user.

Status (dnisIpPoolStatus)

Indicates if the IP pool is used in any DNIS Profile.

- *active(1)*—This IP pool is used in one or more DNIS Profiles
- *notUsed(2)*—This IP pool is not used in any configurations
- *destroy(3)*—deletes the IP Address Pool entry

Dial In User Statistics window

This window shows statistics for individual dial-in users. The headings DSP Link, Interface Link, and WAN Link, shown in [figure 37](#), pertain to the unique time slot defined for each of these links. For specific details on the function of access server parameters defined under these sections, refer to each under the access server Configuration Menu.

DIAL IN

Call ID: 1329

State:

Call Identification

Username:	spatel
Password:	No Access
Shared Unique ID:	1329
Protocol:	ppp(1)
Security Level:	0
DSP Link:	55
Interface Link:	17
WAN Link:	1
Time Slot:	2
IP Address:	192.49.110.124
Port # on Remote Machine:	0

Session

Start time of call:	5 days 05:36:59 hours
Time Call Is/Was Active:	19:08:53 hours
Minutes Until Timeout:	15
Time Left In Session:	0.00 sec
Termination Reason:	userHangup(5)
State at termination:	online(6)

Figure 37. User Statistics (Call Identification, Session)

The Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 27](#)) is where you can view the following:

- Call Identification information (see “[Call Identification](#)” on page 89)
- Session information (see “[Session](#)” on page 90)
- PPP statistics (see “[PPP Statistics](#)” on page 95)
- IP statistics (see “[IP](#)” on page 97)
- Phone information (see “[Phone](#)” on page 99)
- Data transfer statistics (see “[Data](#)” on page 100)
- Physical layer configuration information (see “[Physical Layer](#)” on page 100)

To view individual user statistics, select an active user in the **State** column on the Dial In main window (see “[Dial In main window](#)” on page 55). For example, if you wanted to modify user jill, you would click on the **online(6)** link next to jill’s username.

Call Identification

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 37](#) on page 88) shows user information for a unique user ID.

Call ID: (diactIndex)

Unique identification of this active call (for internal use).

State (diactState)

Indicates current progress of the selected call.

- Ringing—The call has been recognized by the access server and is in the process of going off hook.
- Connecting—The access server has assigned a DSP to the incoming call and is now in the process of negotiating the type of modulation (V.34, V.32, ISDN, or 56K).
- LcpNegotiate—The link is negotiating LCP parameters.
- Authenticating—The access server is in the process of verifying the user’s password by using static or RADIUS authentication.
- Online—The access server has completed authentication and the user is now able to access the Internet.
- 12tpTunneled—Subsequent multilink call that was answered by another access server and tunneled to the access server that has the originating call.
- Kill—The administrator can manually disconnect the user by activating this parameter.
- Dead—The user’s call has been disconnected. This message disappears when the linger time expires.
- Bury—The call has been killed and removed from the dial-in main window.

Username (diactUsername)

The caller’s username.

Password (diactPassword)

The caller’s password.

Shared Unique ID (diactMultiIndex)

Used for multi-link PPP, this is the unique identification shared between multi-link active calls.

Protocol (diactProtocol)

Indicates the type of service or link being provided for this call.

- PPP—The user has a PPP link running.
- Slip—The user has a Slip link running
- Telnet—The user has a telnet session running

- Rlogin —The user has an rlogin session running

Security Level (diactAccessLevel)

This is the security level assigned to the selected call. Passthru is the default security level. Monitor and Change security levels are used by the access server administrator.

- Passthru(1)—Allows no access to the configuration screens.
- Monitor(2)—Allows read-only access to the configuration screens.
- Admin(4)—Allows full read and write access to the configuration screens.
- None(0)—Validation failed.

DSP Link (diactDSPIndex)

The physical DSP chip that the user's call is on. This is a number from 0 to 59.

Interface Link (diactIFIndex)

Virtual interface in the PPP multiplexer inside the access server that accepts packets from the Ethernet port for the connected dial-in user.

WAN Link (diactLinkIndex)

The T1/E1 WAN port number that the call is on.

Time Slot (diactSlotIndex)

Shows which T1/E1 channel the call is on. This is a number from 1-30.

IP Address (diactIP)

The currently assigned IP address from the IP address pool or the RADIUS server. The remote users' PC is assigned to this address. The address appears in the IP address (0.0.0.0) format.

Port # on Remote Machine (diactPort)

The TCP port number being used by this connection. The range is from 0 to 65,535. Ports in the range of 0 to 1023 are well-known ports used to access standard services. Telnet uses port 23 and rlogin uses port 513.

Session

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 37](#) on page 88) shows session information for a unique user ID.

Start time of call (diactSessionStartTime)

The amount of time the access server had been up when the call was initiated.

Time Call Is/Was Active (diactSessionTime)

The amount of time the call was/is active.

Minutes Until Timeout (diactRemainingIdle)

Number of minutes remaining until idle timeout.

Time Left In Session (diactRemainingSession)

Number of seconds remaining in this session. This value is only displayed if session timeout has been activated.

Termination Reason (diactTerminateReason)

The reason a call was disconnected.

- stillActive(0)—Call is currently connected
- idleTimeout(2)—Call exceeded idle timeout parameter
- killed(3)—Call terminated by administrator
- userHangup (5)—DSP discovered remote modem was hung up abruptly. Examples could be that the phone line was pulled out of the wall jack or the user terminated the communications without closing the connection down. If the modems are unable to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation, userHangup will be registered if the remote modem gave up trying to complete the call.
- modemCannotConnect(6)—The modems are not able to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation. The remote access server has given up trying further to complete the physical connection.
- pppClose(8)—This termination reason will be given after PPP is initiated and the connection is disconnected. An example would be if LCP negotiations failed. Another cause could be if the bundlehead in a multilink call is terminated before the tunneled call is termination.
- lcpClose(9)—Close initiated by LCP. normal shutdown of call
- loginTimeOut(10)—Exceeded login timeout parameter
- userTerminated(11)—A problem is discovered initiating the dial-in users telnet, rlogin or tcpclear session.
- maxNumCalls(21)—Exceeds maximum number of channels that can be allocated to the same call.
- notPapReq(24)—The access server is waiting for a PAP request packet containing the username/password for a call but the packet received was not a PAP request packet.
- noIpPoolAddr(30)—Authentication server did not assign an IP address and access had no IP address pool defined to assign an IP address
- noIpAddr(31)—Authenticator did not return an IP address for the service (e.g. telnet or rlogin) and the default service defined does not specify the service IP address
- maxLoginAttempts(32)—Exceeded maximum login attempts as defined under the Dial-in link.
- invalidDefaults(44)—Default service is set to a value other than rlogin, telnet, tcpraw, ppp, slip or vpn when using a login technique of None. No IP address is defined when using rlogin or telnet. Invalid telnet or rlogin services ports have been defined in the default service.
- noDspAvailable(45)—When the remote access server attempted to connect the incoming call to an available DSP, no DSP could be found. Some examples why a DSP could not be found are:
 - DSPs are no longer available to the resource pool because they are in reboot or hardware failure states.
 - DSPs are in an unavailable administrative state although they are functional.
 - The DSP resource pool is split between link A and link B and a call has been routed to a link over and above the number of DSPs allocated to that link.

- papAuthenticationFailure(49)—Invalid username/password combination
- papInvalidPacket(50)—Non-printable characters in username or password received from remote end during authentication
- authenServerTimeout(51)—Authentication request timed out. The RADIUS server did not send a response to the authentication request before the timer expired.
- authenAccountingTimeout(52)—Accounting request timed out. The RADIUS server did not send a response to the accounting request before the timer expired.
- unknownProtocol(53)—The user initiates a PPP connection but the RADIUS replies to the remote access server that the user is not allowed to connect using PPP.
- mfr2DisWaitCalled(54)—Call disconnected while we were waiting for the next expected called number digit. The number of called number digits expected is more than the digits actually being sent or the Last response code is configured incorrectly so the remote access server and switch can not continue on with the interregister signalling.
- mfr2DisAckCalled(55)—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for a called number digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- mfr2DisAckLastCalled(56)—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for the last expected called digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- mfr2DisWaitCalling(57)—Call disconnected while we were waiting for the next expected calling number digit. The number of calling number digits expected is more than the digits actually being sent or the Last response code is configured incorrectly so the remote access server and switch can not continue on with the interregister signalling.
- mfr2DisAckCalling(58)—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for a calling number digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- mfr2DisAckLastCalling(59)—Call disconnected while we were in the process of sending back the ack tone for the last expected calling digit or while we were waiting for the termination of the far end tone in response to our ack.
- mfr2DisWhileComplete(60)—Call disconnected after the last expected digit was sent and acked. The number of calling digits expected may be less than the number of digits sent or the last response code for the calling number is incorrect.
- exceedsMultiLinkLimit(64)—Exceeds multilink channel limit set either on the remote access server or in the user entry on the RADIUS server
- sessionTimeout(66)—The length of the connection exceeds the session time limit allowed
- l2tpCallDisconnected—l2tp tunnel disconnected. The tunnel will be disconnected at the normal termination of the call.
- callingback(88)—call has been disconnected and user is being called back.

The following error messages are as a result of problems with connecting to the IP address/port specified for the connection:

- tcpSideClosure(61)

- telnetError(62)
- rloginError(63)
- tcpConnAborted(67)—Connection to the remote service has been disconnected abruptly. For example, the administrator of the remote machine killed the process.
- tcpConnRefused(69)—Connection to specified service on the remote machine was refused
- tcpConnReset(70)—Connection was reset
- tcpTimedOut(71)—Request to initiate connection to the remote service timed out. Connection timed out because the remote side did not respond on the connection in a timely manner.
- l2tpCallDisconnected(80)—Client disconnected the call
- l2tpLNSConnectTimeout(81)—We accepted a tunnel and did not get a response from authenticator in time (5 seconds)
- l2tpLACConnectTimeout(82)—We initiated the tunnel, but the other RAS didn't get back to us in time (within 5 seconds)
- v110disabled(83)—User with V110 attempted to connect but V.110 (under *Dial-in > Modify Defaults*) is disabled.

The following are internal access server errors. Please contact technical support if you see these termination reasons:

- noPoll(12)
- ipcPutMsdErr(13)
- pollErr(15)
- ioctlErr(16)
- pppPutMsgErr(17)
- dspIoctlErr(18)
- timerErr(19)
- pppOpenErr(22)
- ipLinkErr(23)
- pppLinkErr(25)
- tcpOpenErr(26)
- tcpPushErr(27)
- tcpPutMsgErr(28)
- invalidPrim(29)
- noTimers(33)
- tcpLinkErr(34)
- dspLinkErr(35)

- dspPutMsgErr(36)
- noDsp(37)
- lisIpcErr(38)
- dspOpenErr(39)
- invalidCode(40)
- callContention(41)
- dspCommErr(42)
- unknownBearerContent(43)
- dspOutOfState(46)
- dspRequestUnsupported(47)
- dspBadPrimitive(48)
- tcpNoBuffers(68)
- udpOpenErr(75)
- udpBindErr(76)
- l2tpOpenErr(77)
- l2tpLinkErr(78)
- reLinkErr(79)

State at termination (diactTerminateState)

Indicates the value of diactState when the call was terminated. A value of 0 indicates the call is still online.

PPP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 38](#)) shows PPP statistics (as 32-bit variables) of the current user selected.

PPP Statistics		
Bad Address:	0	
Bad Controls:	0	
Packets Too Long:	0	
Bad Frame Check Sequences:	0	

LCP Statistics		
	Local	Remote
MRU:	1524	1524
Multilink MRRU:	2048	1524
LCP Authentication:	pap(2)	
ACC Map:	0x00:00:00:00	0x00:00:00:00
PPP Protocol Comprsn:	enabled(1)	disabled(2)
AC Comprsn:	enabled(1)	enabled(1)
Frame Check Seq. Size:	2	

Figure 38. User Statistics (PPP Statistics, LCP Statistics, IP)

Bad Address (*diStatBadAddresses*)

The number of packets received with an incorrect address field.

Bad Controls (*diStatBadControls*)

The number of packets received on this link with an incorrect control field.

Packets Too Long (*diStatPacketTooLongs*)

The number of received packets that have been discarded because their length exceeded the maximum receive unit (MRU).

Note Packets that exceed the MRU but are successfully received and processed anyway are *not* included in this count.

Bad Frame Check Sequences (*diStatBadFCSs*)

The number of packets received on this link with an incorrect control field.

LCP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 38](#) on page 95) shows LCP statistics of the current user selected.

Local MRU (*diStatLocalMRU*)

The current value of the MRU for the local PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the remote entity is using when sending packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Remote MRU (diStatRemoteMRU)

The current value of the MRU for the remote PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the local entity is using when sending packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Local Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpLocalMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the local device.

Remote Multilink MRRU (diStatLcpRemoteMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the remote device.

LCP Authentication (LCPAuthOptions)

Authentication type used by the dial-in user. The following options are available:

- none(1)
- pap(2)
- chap(3)
- MSChapV1(4)
- MSChapV2(5)
- tacacs(6)—not currently implemented
- edp(7)
- ShivaPap(8)—not currently implemented

ACC Map (diStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used for sending packets from the local modem to the remote modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Peer-Local ACC Map (diStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used by the remote peer modem when transmitting packets to the local modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. The remote peer modem combines its ACC Map with the map received from the local modem. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Local-Remote AC Comprsn (diStatLocalToRemoteACComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Remote-Local AC Comprsn (diStatRemoteToLocalACComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatTransmitFcsSize)

The size of the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) in bits that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). The values are from 0 to 128.

Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (diStatReceiveFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the remote node will generate when sending packets to the local node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the *up*—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). The values are from 0 to 128.

IP

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 38](#) on page 95) shows operational status and the type of IP compression used.

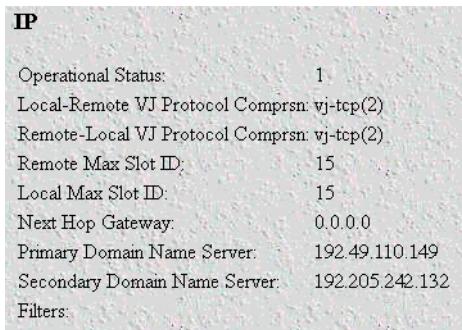


Figure 39. IP window

Operational Status (dilpOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface. These are the available options:

- up(1)—able to pass packets
- down(2)—unable to pass packets
- testing(3)—in test mode and unable to pass packets

Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (dilpLocalToRemoteCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the local IP entity uses when sending packets to the remote IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—compression is enabled

Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (dilpRemoteToLocalCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the remote IP entity uses when sending packets to the local IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—enabled

Remote Max Slot ID (dilpRemoteMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the remote node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Local Max Slot ID (dilpLocalMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the local node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Next Hop Gateway (diForceNextHop)

All packets received on the dial-up link are forwarded to this gateway. A setting of 0.0.0.0 indicates that this option is not in effect.

Primary Domain Name Server (diaCTPrimaryDNS)

This is the DNS sent to us using RADIUS attribute 135.

Secondary Domain Name Server (diaCTSecondaryDNS)

This is the DNS sent to us using RADIUS attribute 136.

Filters (diStatIpFilterAtoJ)

The filters applied to the user's connection. This includes inactive filters. If an inactive filter is activated, the rules of the filter will be applied immediately to the connection.

Phone

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 40](#)) shows the phone numbers that were used by this caller.

Phone	
Number Called:	1165
Number Called From:	3015552973
Data	
Octets Sent:	44817
Octets Received:	108439
Packets Sent:	462
Packets Received:	1135
Bad Packets:	0
Physical Layer	
Connection Modulation:	v34(4)
Transmit Connection Speed:	31200
Receive Connection Speed:	31200
Error Correction Protocol:	v42(2)
Data Compression Protocol:	v42bis(2)
Modulation Symbol Rate:	3429
Locally Initiated Renegotiates	2
Locally Initiated Retrains	0
Remote Initiated Renegotiates	2
Remote Initiated Retrains	1

Figure 40. User Statistics (Phone, Data, Physical Layer)

Number Called (diactNumberDialed)

The phone number that was used to dial into the access server.

Number Called From (diactCallingPhone)

The user's phone number—this is a caller ID feature.

Data

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 40](#) on page 99) describes the amount of PPP data sent and received by this user.

Octets Sent (diactSentOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) sent during this call.

Octets Received (diActReceivedOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) received during this call.

Packets Sent (diactSentDataFrames)

The number of packets sent to the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Packets Received (diactReceivedDataFrames)

The number of packets received by the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Bad Packets (diactErrorFrames)

Number of bad received packets received during this call. Bad packets are those that failed CRC error checks.

Physical Layer

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window (see [figure 40](#) on page 99) contains statistics about the modem connection. It includes modulation, levels, and other modem-related statistics that are helpful when troubleshooting modem problems. This section covers only modem-type statistics, not ISDN connections.

Connection Modulation (diactModulation)

The modulation type of the modem link (for example, V.34). The modem link can have these modulation or data types:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation

- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation (not currently implemented)
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation (not currently implemented)
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunnelled multilink call
- phase2(20)—Phase 2, an advanced state of modulation in v34 and higher
- answerack(21)—acknowledgement phase of modulation
- V92(22)—V.92 modulation
- moh(23)—Modem is using V.92's modem-on-hold feature
- v23(24)—V.23 modulation

Transmit Connection Speed (diactTxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–33,600.

Receive Connection Speed (diactRxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 bps). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–53,000.

Error Correction (diactErrorCorrection)

The modem error correction scheme used during this call.

- None(1)—No error correction on the call
- V42(2)—Error correction mode
- V120(4)—Mode for ISDN B

Data Compression Protocol (diactCompression)

The modem data compression technique used during this call.

- None(1)—No compression
- V42bis(2)—Compression is running
- Stac(4)—Compression is running
- v44(5)—V44 compression is running

Modulation Symbol Rate (diactSymbolRate)

The modulation symbol rate during the call. This is used only when in V.34 and above modulations.

Locally Initiated Renegotiates (diactLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Locally Initiated Retrains (diactLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Remote Initiated Renegotiates (diactRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Remote Initiated Retrains (diactRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Chapter 8 **Dial Out**

Chapter contents

Introduction	107
Dial Out Main Window	107
Call Sorting (doPageSort)	107
Active Calls (doActive)	107
Call ID (doactIndex)	107
ML ID (doactMultiIndex)	107
User (doactUsername)	108
State (doactState)	108
Duration (doactSessionTime)	108
Disconnect Reason (doactTerminateReason)	108
Modulation (doactModulation)	110
Speed (doactTxSpeed)	110
Dial Out Details window	110
Dial Out Modify window	111
Modify Login	112
TCP Port (doTcpPort)	112
TCP Type (doServiceType)	112
Restrict to Lan (doRestrictToLan)	112
Login Technique (doLoginTechnique)	112
Username Prompt (doUsernamePrompt)	112
Password Prompt (doPasswordPrompt)	112
Initial Banner (doBanner)	112
Modify Attempts	112
Failure Banner (doFailureBanner)	113
Login Attempts Allowed (doAllowAttempts)	113
Modify Maximum Time	113
Maximum Session Time (doSessionTimeout)	114
Maximum Idle Time (doIdleTimeout)	114
Time to Login (sec) (doLoginTimeout)	114
Call History Timeout (min) (doLingerTime)	114
Modify V.92 Configuration	114
V.92 Features (diModemV92Enable)	114
Quick Connect (diV92QuickConnect)	114
Modem on Hold (diV92ModemOnHold)	114
Modem on Hold Timeout (diV92ModemOnHoldTimeout)	114
V.59 Messages to Radius (diV59Enable)	114
Modify Modem Configuration	115
ISDN (doModemISDNEnable)	115
V90 (diModemV90Enable)	115

K56flex(diModemK56Enable)	115
V34(diModemV34Enable)	115
V32(diModemV32Enable)	115
V23(diModemV23Enable)	115
V22 (doModemV22Enable)	115
V21 (doModemV21Enable)	115
Maximum Speed (doModemMaxSpeed)	115
Minimum Speed (doModemMinSpeed)	116
Guard Tone (doModemGuardTone)	116
Carrier Loss Duration (doModemCarrierLossDuration)	116
Retrain (doModemRetrain)	116
Tx Level (doModemTxLevel)	116
Protocol (doModemProtocol)	116
Compression (doModemCompression)	116
Restrict Modification (doModemRestrictMods)	117
Dial Out Locations Window	117
status (locationstatus)	117
Add Location	118
Id (locationId)	118
Location Name (locationName)	118
User Name (locationUserName)	118
Password (locationPassword)	118
Phone Number (locationPhoneNumber)	118
Destination IP (locationDestinationIP)	118
Destination NetMask (locationDestinationNet)	118
Multilink (locationConfigMultilink)	119
Connection Type (locationConnectType)	119
Idle Timeout (locationIdleTimeout)	119
Maximum Session Time (locationSessionTimeout)	119
Authentication Technique (locationAuthTechnique)	119
Ip Filters (LocationIpFilters)	119
Modem Profile (locationModemProfile)	119
View/Modify location details	120
Dialing Locations	120
Dial Out Modem Profiles Window	121
Add Modem Profile	121
Locations Link	121
Profile ID (modemProfileId)	121
Modem Modulation (modemType)	121
Guard Tone (modemGuardTone)	122
Carrier Loss Duration (modemCarrierLossDuration)	122
Retrain(modemRetrain)	122
Transmit Level (modemTxLevel)—not in use	122
Protocol (modemProtocol)	122

Compression (modemCompression)	122
Billing Delay (modemBillingDelay)	123
Status (modemStatus)	123
View modem profile	123
Dial Out User Statistics Window	123
Call Identification	124
Call ID (doactIndex)	124
Username (doactUsername)	124
Password (doactPassword)	124
Shared Unique ID (doactMultiIndex)	124
Dsp Link (doactDSPIndex)	125
Wan Link (doactLinkIndex)	125
Time Slot (doactSlotIndex)	125
IP Address (doactIP)	125
Session	125
Start time of call (doactSessionStartTime)	125
Time Call Is/Was active (doactSessionTime)	125
Minutes until timeout (doactRemainingIdle)	125
Time left in session (doactRemainingSession)	125
Termination Reason (doactTerminateReason)	125
PPP Statistics	127
Bad Address (doStatBadAddresses)	127
Bad Controls (doStatBadControls)	127
Packets too long (doStatPacketTooLongs)	127
Bad Frame Check Sequences (doStatBadFCSS)	127
LCP Statistics	127
Local MRU (doStatLocalMRU)	128
Remote MRU (doStatRemoteMRU)	128
Local Multilink MRRU (doStatLcpLocalMRRU)	128
Remote Multilink MRRU (doStatLcpRemoteMRRU)	128
Remote LCP Authentication (doStatLcpAuth)	128
Local ACC Map (doStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)	128
Remote ACC Map (doStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)	128
Local PPP Protocol Compression (doStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)	129
Remote PPP Protocol Compression (doStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)	129
Local AC Compression (doStatLocalToRemoteACComp)	129
Remote AC Compression (doStatRemoteToLocalACComp)	129
Local Frame Check Sequence size (doStatTransmitFcsSize)	129
Remote Frame Check Sequence size (doStatReceiveFcsSize)	129
Phone	130
Number Called (doactNumberDialed)	130
Data	130
Octets Sent (doactSentOctets)	130
Octets Received (doactReceivedOctets)	130

Packets Sent (doactSentDataFrames)	130
Packets Received (doactReceivedDataFrames)	130
Bad Packets (doactErrorFrames)	130
Physical Layer	131
Connection Modulation (doactModulation)	131
Tx Connection Speed (doactTxSpeed)	131
Rx Connection Speed (doactRxSpeed)	131
Error Correction Protocol (doactErrorCorrection)	131
Data Compression Protocol (doactCompression)	132
Modulation Symbol Rate (doactSymbolRate)	132
Locally Initiated Renegotiated (doactLocalRenegotiates)	132
Locally Initiated Retrains (doactLocalRetrains)	132
Remote Initiated Renegotiates (doactRemoteRenegotiates)	132
Remote Initiated Retrains (doactRemoteRetrains)	132
An example section of dialout.....	132

Introduction

The Dial Out PPP feature allows the Remote Access Server to initiate PPP calls to remote locations. The administrator can set locations to be called manually, continuously, or only when needed (dial-on-demand).

The Dial Out window (see [figure 41](#)) contains the following items:

- Ability to change the order of calls on the main dial-out screen.
- Statistics for individual users—able to view user settings
- Details link—view dialout parameters
- Modify link—modify dialout parameters
- Locations link—view, add, and modify dial out locations
- Modem Profiles link—view, add, and modify modem profiles used to dial locations

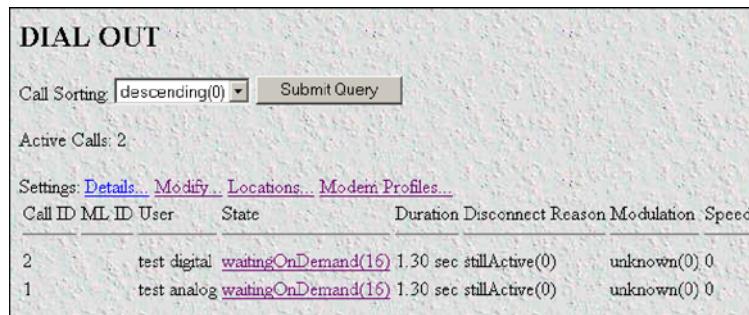


Figure 41. Dial Out main window

Dial Out Main Window

The Dial Out main window displays statistics for individual calls. The following section explains the meaning of each statistic.

Call Sorting ([doPageSort](#))

Change the order of the calls on the screen.

- Descending—calls are sorted from the latest call at the top to the oldest call at the bottom.
- Ascending—calls are sorted from the oldest call at the top to the latest call at the bottom.

Active Calls ([doActive](#))

The total number of active outbound calls.

Call ID ([doactIndex](#))

Unique identification of this call for internal use. Subsequent calls in a multilink PPP session refer to this ID as a pointer to the bundlehead or originating call.

ML ID ([doactMultiIndex](#))

Pointer to the bundle head or originating call of a multilink PPP session.

User (*doactUsername*)

The username that the caller entered for a character based call or the location name for a location based call.

State (*doactState*)

Indicates current call progress as follows:

- commandmode(1)—dial-out character based user is connected to access server, but has no active outbound call.
- ringing(2)—The outbound call has been dialed and is waiting for the remote site to go off hook.
- connecting(3)—call is in the process of negotiating the type of connection (v.34, v.90, IDSN, etc.)
- lcpNegotiate(4)—the physical layer is connected and lcp options are being negotiated for PPP based calls.
- authenticating(5)—The call is currently in the authenticating process.
- online(7)—Dial-out user is connected to remote site
- disconnecting(8)—The call is in the process of disconnecting.
- dead(10)—Dial-out user has disconnected from remote access server
- kill(11)—Kills dial-out user's connection to access server
- bury(12)—kill the call and/or remove from the call from dial-out main window.
- waitingForIpcp(14)—the unit is in the process of negotiating an IP address for PPP based calls.
- waitingRedial(15)—The location is disconnected and waiting to 30 seconds to redial for continuous based calling.
- waitingOnDemand(16)—The location is disconnected and waiting for demand to initiate a call.

Duration (*doactSessionTime*)

The amount of time the call session has been active.

Disconnect Reason (*doactTerminateReason*)

The reason the call was disconnected:

- stillActive(0)—call is currently connected
- notKnown(1)—unknown disconnect reason
- idleTimeout(2)—call exceeded idle timeout parameter
- killed(3)—call terminated by administrator
- userHangup(5)—DSP discovered remote modem was hung up abruptly. Examples could be that the phone line was pulled out of the wall jack, or the user terminated the communications without closing the connection down. If the modems are unable to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation, userHangup will be registered if the remote modem gave up trying to complete the call.
- modemCannotConnect(6)—the modems are not able to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation. The remote access server has given up trying further to complete the physical connection.

- modemError(7)—an internal DSP error has occurred.
- pppClose(8)—This reason will be given after PPP is initiated and the connection is disconnected. An example would be if LCP negotiations failed.
- lcpClose(9)—close initiated by LCP. This is a normal shutdown of a call.
- loginTimeOut(10)—exceeded time limit to login.
- userTerminated(11)—the TCP connection was terminated from the remote side.
- maxNumCalls(21)—exceeds the maximum number of channels that can be allocated to the same call.
- maxLoginAttempts(32)—exceeded maximum login attempts as defined under the dial-out link
- noDspAvailable(45)—when the server tried to allocate a DSP for an outbound call but no available DSP's were available.
- papAuthenticationFailure(49)—invalid username/password combination for tcp based calling.
- exceedsMultiLinkLimit(64)—exceeds the maximum multilink calls set in the location table.
- sessionTimeout(66)—the length of the connection exceeds the session time limit allowed.
- noAnswer(85)—the remote modem did not answer the call.
- userBusy(86)—the remote location is busy and did not answer the call
- noChannelAvail(87)—no channels on the T1/E1 port were available to dialout with.

The following are internal access server errors. Please contact technical support if you see these termination reasons on a consistent basis.

- noPoll(12)
- ipcPutMsgErr(13)
- pollErr(15)
- ioctlErr(16)
- pppPutMsgErr(17)
- dspIoctlErr(18)
- timerErr(19)
- pppOpenErr(22)
- pppLinkErr(25)
- tcpOpenErr(26)
- tcpPushErr(27)
- tcpPutMsgErr(28)
- invalidPrim(29)
- noTimers(33)
- tcpLinkErr(34)

- dspLinkErr(35)
- dspPutMsgErr(36)
- lisIpcErr(38)
- dspOpenErr(39)
- invalidCode(40)
- dspCommErr(42)
- unknownBearerContent(43)

Modulation (*doactModulation*)

The modulation of the link:

- unknown(0)—unknown modulation
- v21(1)—v.21 modulation
- v22(2)—v.22, v.22bis modulation
- v32(3)—v.32, v.32bis modulation
- v34(4)—v.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- v90(7)—v.90 modulation
- v110(8)—v.110 ISDN connection
- isdn64(9)—64k ISDN connection
- isdn56(10)—56k ISDN connection
- phase2(20)—currently training to a modulation
- answerAck(21)—acknowledge state of the modulation
- v92(22)—v.92 modulation
- moh(23)—Modem is using v.92's modem on hold feature
- v23(24)—v.23 modulation

Speed (*doactTxSpeed*)

The transmit (in relation to the access server) speed of the modulation.

Dial Out Details window

The Dial Out Details window (see [figure 42](#)) shows the active Dial Out configuration of the access server. Scroll down the window to view additional Dial Out access server parameters. You can modify Dial Out parameters by clicking on the [Modify...](#) link (see [figure 42](#)). For more information about modifying Dial Out settings, refer to [“Dial Out Modify window”](#) on page 111.

DIAL OUT										
Call Sorting		descending(0)	Submit Query							
Active Calls: 2										
Settings: Details... Modify... Locations... Modem Profiles...										
Call ID	ML ID	User	State	Duration	Disconnect Reason	Modulation Speed				
2		test digital	waitingOnDemand(16)	1.30 sec	stillActive(0)	unknown(0) 0				
1		test analog	waitingOnDemand(16)	1.30 sec	stillActive(0)	unknown(0) 0				

Figure 42. Dial Out Details window

Dial Out Modify window

The Dial Out Modify window (see [figure 43](#)) is where you can make changes to the following:

- Login settings (see “[Modify Login](#)”)
- Maximum number of login attempts and the authentication failure banner (see “[Modify Attempts](#)” on page 112)
- Maximum session time, idle time, time to login, and call history timeout (see “[Modify Maximum Time](#)” on page 113)
- Outgoing modem configuration parameters “[Modify Modem Configuration](#)” on page 115)

To reach this window, select **Modify** from the Dial Out Details window or in the Dial Out main window.

DIAL OUT	
Login	
TCP Port:	<input type="text" value="24"/>
TCP Type:	<input type="button" value="telnet(0) ▲▼"/>
Restrict To Lan:	<input type="button" value="disable(1) ▲▼"/>
Login Technique:	<input type="button" value="text(2) ▲▼"/>
Username Prompt:	<input type="text" value="Username:"/>
Password Prompt:	<input type="text" value="Password:"/>
Initial Banner:	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	
Attempts	
Failure Banner:	<input type="text"/>
Login Attempts Allowed:	<input type="text" value="3"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

Figure 43. Dial Out Modify window (Login, Attempts)

Modify Login

Use this section to configure the outgoing TCP port and general login information.

TCP Port (doTcpPort)

The TCP port number that the dialout operation will listen to for connections.

TCP Type (doServiceType)

TCP Service Type that will be placed on the TCP connection when established.

- telnet(0)—Telnet protocol.
- tcpclear(1)—All 8 bits are passed unchecked and unaltered.

Restrict to Lan (doRestrictToLan)

Enabling the restriction to LAN will stop dialout attempts from originating at any port other than the LAN port. The options are defined below:

- disable(1)
- enable(2)

Login Technique (doLoginTechnique)

This variable defines the login sequence that a dial-up user will see. The options are defined below:

- none(1)—Simply connecting to the TCP pipe enables dialout.
- text(2)—A valid username must be entered. If the username is a static user with no password defined, the connection will complete without requesting a password. Otherwise, a valid password must be entered.

Username Prompt (doUsernamePrompt)

This prompt for a username is displayed at user authentication time. A valid username should consist of ASCII characters and can include carriage returns and line feeds. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your username:

Password Prompt (doPasswordPrompt)

This prompt for a password is displayed at user authentication time. A valid password should consist of ASCII characters and can include carriage returns and line feeds. For example, the prompt could be:

Enter your password:

Initial Banner (doBanner)

This is usually a message welcoming the user. The message should consist of ASCII and can include carriage returns and line feeds.

Modify Attempts

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see [figure 43](#) on page 111) describes configuring the maximum number of login attempts and the authentication failure banner.

Failure Banner (doFailureBanner)

This defines a message that will be displayed to a user if authentication fails. This message only appears when the authentication technique is Text.

Login Attempts Allowed (doAllowAttempts)

The maximum number of attempts a user will be given to login before being disconnected. This applies to Text authentications only.

Modify Maximum Time

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see [figure 44](#)) describes configuring the maximum session time, idle time, time to login, and call history timeout settings.

Figure 44. Dial Out Modify window (Maximum Time, V.92 Configuration, Modem Configuration)

Maximum Session Time (doSessionTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. This is a default setting which can be overridden by the authentication of a specific user.

Maximum Idle Time (doIdleTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) that a connection is allowed to be idle with no traffic. After this time, the connection will be terminated. This is a default setting that can be overridden by the authentication of a specific user.

Time to Login (sec) (doLoginTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in seconds) that a user is given to log in. This only applies to the time before the user is authenticated. This setting should take into account any time delays incurred when querying a remote authentication server (such as a RADIUS).

Call History Timeout (min) (doLingerTime)

Number of minutes a MIB entry remains in the Active table after the call it pertains to is disconnected. This setting is the amount of time dead calls remain on the dial out page.

Modify V.92 Configuration

This portion of the Dial In Modify Default window (see [figure 30](#) on page 74) describes modifying the V.92 Configuration parameters.

V.92 Features (diModemV92Enable)

Enables and disables V92 functionality.

Quick Connect (diV92QuickConnect)

Quick connect shortens a modem's time to learn a phone line's characteristics by reusing some information previously learned. This setting enables or disables quick connect.

Modem on Hold (diV92ModemOnHold)

Modem on Hold allows a user to accept a phone call without breaking the connection to the Internet. This setting enables or disables modem on hold.

Modem on Hold Timeout(diV92ModemOnHoldTimeout)

If modem on hold is enabled, sets the length of time the user can be in the modem on hold state before disconnecting the call.

V.59 Messages to Radius(diV59Enable)

V.59 specifies a set of Modem Managed Objects (MMO) intended for modem diagnostics across "standardized" interfaces on V-series modems. This will allow information from the remote modem to be accessed for fault finding and performance optimization. This setting enables or disables the sending of V.59 packets to the RADIUS server using the RADIUS protocol.

Note V.59 generates an enormous amount of data. This can interfere with your RADIUS server's ability to perform authentication and accounting and fill up

hard disk space on your server. It is recommended that you only enable this feature when performing specific troubleshooting.

Modify Modem Configuration

This portion of the Dial Out Modify window (see [figure 44](#) on page 113) describes modifying the outgoing modem configuration.

ISDN (doModemISDNEnable)

Enables ISDN modulation. Not currently implemented.

V90(diModemV90Enable)

Enables or disables V90 modem modulation

K56flex(diModemK56Enable)

Enables or disables K56flex modem modulation

V34(diModemV34Enable)

Enables or disables V34 modem modulation

V32(diModemV32Enable)

Allows V.32 and V.32bis modulations up to 14.4 kbps. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—neither option is enabled
- enable(1)—support V.32 and V.32bis modulations.

V23(diModemV23Enable)

Enables or disables V23 modem modulation

V22 (doModemV22Enable)

Allow V.22 or Bell 212 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV22(1)—V.22 modulation is enabled
- enableBell212(2)—Bell 212 modulation is enabled

V21 (doModemV21Enable)

Allow V.21 or Bell 103 modulations. The following options are available:

- disable(0)—Neither option is enabled
- enableV21(1)—V.21 modulation is enabled
- enableBell103(2)—Bell 103 modulation is enabled

Maximum Speed (doModemMaxSpeed)

This setting determines the fastest data rate that will be negotiated.

Minimum Speed (doModemMinSpeed)

This setting determines the slowest data rate that will be negotiated.

Guard Tone (doModemGuardTone)

Normally a guard tone is not required. But, one can be inserted. This operates for Phase Shift Key modulations only.

- toneNone(1)
- tone1800(3)

Carrier Loss Duration (doModemCarrierLossDuration)

The number of seconds the carrier must be lost before the connection is determined to have been lost. A setting above 25 indicates forever.

Retrain (doModemRetrain)

Enables the modem to monitor the line quality and request a fallback or retrain for poor quality and a fall forward for good quality.

- none(0)—Do not allow modem to retrain, fallback, or fall forward
- retrain(1)—Allow the modem to retrain if the line quality is poor
- fallForwardFallBack(2)—Allow the modem to fallback to a slower speed if the line quality is poor, or fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good

Tx Level (doModemTxLevel)

Not currently implemented.

Protocol (doModemProtocol)

Assigns the data error correction protocol to use with the modem. The following options are available:

- Direct(0)—No compression will be used.
- requestV42(1)—Enable V.42 compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42 data compression or—if V.42 compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- requireV42(2)—V.42 data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Compression (doModemCompression)

Assigns the data compression protocol to use with the modem. This setting is in effect only when V.42bis error correction (see “Protocol (doModemProtocol)”) is active.

- Direct(0)—No compression will be used.
- requestV42bis(1)—Enable V.42bis compression. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for V.42bis data compression or—if V.42bis compression is not available—will use no data compression.
- requireV42bis(2)—V.42bis data compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.
- V44(3)—allows V.44 and V.42bis data compression.

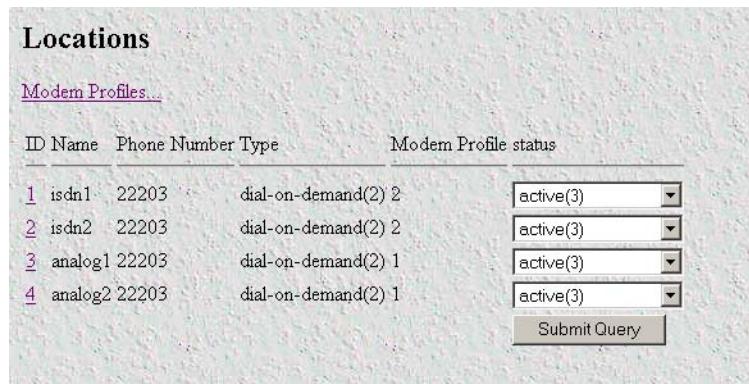
Restrict Modification (doModemRestrictMods)

Enabling this feature restricts the dialout user from modifying the modem settings. Normally, the dialout user has the ability to alter modem operation through the use of AT commands.

- disable(0)—The user can alter modem operation through the use of AT commands
- enable(1)—The user is prevented from modifying the modem settings

Dial Out Locations Window

The first part of the locations window shows each location in the table. There is a status column showing the current status of each location. Calls are initiated from this column. The continuous and Dial-On-Demand call cycles are stopped from this column as well. To initiate a call, the status is set to “dial(2)” and submitted. To remove a location from the table, the status is set to “destroy(7)” and submitted. To stop a dial-on-demand call or continuous call from dialing, set the status to “stop(6).”



The screenshot shows a table titled 'Locations' with four rows. The columns are 'ID', 'Name', 'Phone Number', 'Type', and 'Modem Profile status'. The 'Modem Profile status' column contains dropdown menus. The rows are as follows:

ID	Name	Phone Number	Type	Modem Profile status
1	isdn1	22203	dial-on-demand(2) 2	active(3)
2	isdn2	22203	dial-on-demand(2) 2	active(3)
3	analog1	22203	dial-on-demand(2) 1	active(3)
4	analog2	22203	dial-on-demand(2) 1	active(3)

At the bottom right of the table is a 'Submit Query' button.

Figure 45. Location Table

status (locationstatus)

This shows the current status of the location as well as accepts input from the administrator.

- idle(1)—the location is currently idle, administrator has to set this to dial in order for a call to be initiated.
- dial(2)—(user selectable) set by the administrator to initiate a call
- active(3)—when a location is currently in use
- waitingRedial(4)—for continuous calling, when a location has been disconnected, the location waits in this state for 30 seconds before dialing.
- waitingDemand(5)—for dial-on-demand calling, the location waits in this state until data is preset in which case it will initiate a call.
- stop(6)—(user selectable) set by the administrator to stop continuous or dial-on-demand calling cycle. When this is set, no more calls will be placed to this location. Current calls to this location will not be affected.
- destroy(7)—(user selectable) set by the administrator to remove the location from the table.

Add Location

Locations are added to the table using the following form at the bottom of the locations window.

Add Location	
Id	0
Location Name	
User Name	
Password	
Phone Number	
Destination IP	0.0.0.0
Destination NetMask	0.0.0.0
Multilink	0
Connection Type	manual(0)
Idle Timeout	0
Maximum Session Time	0
Authentication Technique	none(0)
Ip Filters	
Modem Profile	0
Submit Query	

Figure 46. Add Location Form.

Id (/locationId)

The unique identifier for this location. There are a maximum of 120 locations so the range is from 1 to 120.

Location Name (/locationName)

A name can be given to each location. Maximum size is 12 characters.

User Name (/locationUserName)

This is the username to log into the remote location. Maximum size is 32 characters.

Password (/locationPassword)

This is the password to log into the remote location. Maximum size is 32 characters.

Phone Number (/locationPhoneNumber)

This is the phone number to dial to reach the remote location. Maximum size is 80 characters.

Destination IP (/locationDestinationIP)

This is the IP address of the remote location. This field is required for Dial-On-Demand calls. If this field is left to 0.0.0.0, the IP address will be negotiated.

Destination NetMask (/locationDestinationNet)

This is the net mask of the remote location.

Multilink (/locationConfigMultilink)

This is the number of calls to multilink together. When placing more than one call, the first call will be placed, then once it is online, the additional calls will be dialed and multilinked together.

Connection Type (/locationConnectType)

This is the type of dial out to use. The following options are available:

- Manual(0)—administrator will manually initiate the call by setting status to “dial”
- Continuous(1)—after the administrator initiates the first call, the server will automatically reconnect after a 30 second delay if the connection goes down.
- Dial-on-demand(2)—if the access server receives data destined for the IP address or net specified for this location, the location will be dialed. The connection will be dropped after the idle timeout or session timeout specified.

Idle Timeout (/locationIdleTimeout)

Maximum idle time before link is shut down. Especially useful for Dial-On-Demand calls.

Maximum Session Time (/locationSessionTimeout)

Maximum session time before link is shut down.

Authentication Technique (/locationAuthTechnique)

Technique used to authenticate at the remote location.

Ip Filters (LocationIpFilters)

Id of up to 10 IP filters which can be assigned to this interface. See section “[Ip Filters \(LocationIpFilters\)](#)” on page 119.

Modem Profile (/locationModemProfile)

ID of the modem profile to use to dial to this location. If no profile is specified, the default settings from the details page will be used.

View/Modify location details

To view and/or modify the location details, click on the location ID link on the locations page. From this page, location settings can be modified and submitted. Any changes made will take effect on the next call to this location.

Location Name	isdn1
User Name	isdn1
Password	isdn1
Phone Number	22203
Destination IP	192.168.200.41
Destination NetMask	255.255.255.255
Multilink	1
Connection Type	dial-on-demand(2)
Idle Timeout	0
Maximum Session Time	1
Authentication Technique	pap(3)
Modem Profile	2

Submit Query

Figure 47. View/Modify location details.

Dialing Locations

To initiate an outbound PPP call to a location, set the status of the location to “dial” and submit. To stop a continuous or dial-on-demand call, set the status to “stop.” When the current call is disconnected, no further calls will be placed.

Dial Out Modem Profiles Window

This window allows the administrator to set up different modem profiles to be used for dialing out to locations. For example, an ISDN modem profile can be set up to dial to locations using ISDN TA's and v.34 modem profiles can be set up to dial to v.34 based locations.

The screenshot shows the 'Modem Profiles' window. At the top is a 'Locations...' link. Below is a table with columns: ID, Modulation, Protocol, Compression, and status. Two profiles are listed:

ID	Modulation	Protocol	Compression	status
1	analog-v34(4)	requestV42(1)	requestV42bis(1)	valid(1)
2	digital-64k(1)	direct(0)	direct(0)	valid(1)

Below the table is the 'Add Modem Profile' form with the following fields:

Profile Id:	0
Modem Modulation:	0
Guard Tone:	0
Carrier Loss Duration:	0
Retrain:	none(0)
Transmit Level:	0
Protocol:	direct(0)
Compression:	direct(0)
Billing Delay:	0
<input type="button" value="Submit Query"/>	

Figure 48. Modem Profile table

Add Modem Profile

New modem profiles are added to the table using the add modem profile form. The following describes each setting.

Locations Link

This will take you to the location table window.

Profile ID (modemProfileId)

This is a unique ID for each modem profile. Valid range is 1 to 20. Click on the ID link on the modem profile page to view and modify the settings for each individual profile. The settings change will take effect on the next call to the location using this profile.

Modem Modulation (modemType)

This is the type of modem modulation to use when dialing out. The following options are valid:

- digital-64k(1)
- analog-v90(2)
- analog-k56(3)

- analog-v34(4)
- analog-v32(5)
- analog-v22bis(6)
- analog-v22(7)
- analog-v21(8)

Guard Tone (modemGuardTone)

Normally a guard tone is not required, but one can be inserted. This setting works for Phase Shift Key (PSK) modulations only, not for v.32, v.34, or v.90.

- toneNone(1)—guard tone not used
- tone1800(3)—guard tone is inserted

Carrier Loss Duration (modemCarrierLossDuration)

The number of seconds the carrier signal must be missing before the connection is considered lost.

Retrain(modemRetrain)

Enable the modem to monitor line quality and request a fallback or retrain for poor quality and a fall forward for good quality.

- none(0)—do not allow modem to retrain, fall forward, or fall back.
- ratrain(1)—all modem to retrain or fallback if the line quality is poor, or fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good.
- fallForwardFallBack(2)—allow the modem to fallback to a slower speed if the line quality is poor, or fall forward to a faster speed if the line quality is good.

Transmit Level (modemTxLevel)—not in use

Protocol (modemProtocol)

Assigns the error correction protocol for use with the modem. The following options are available:

- direct(0)—no error correction will be used
- requestV42(1)—enables v.42 error correction. If this is selected, the modem will either negotiate for v.42 error correction or—if v.42 correction is not available will not use any error correction.
- requireV42(2)—V.42 error correction is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.

Compression (modemCompression)

Assigns the data compression protocol to use with the modem. This setting is in effect only when v.42 error correction is active.

- direct(0)—no compression will be used.
- requestV42bis(1)—enable v.42bis data compression. If this is selected, the modem will negotiate for v.42bis, and if it is not available, will use no compression.

- requireV42bis(2)—v.42bis compression is mandatory, otherwise disconnect.
- v44(3)—allow v.42bis and v.44 data compression. Will negotiate for v.44 compression first, if that's not available, then it will try v.42bis, and if neither is available, will use no compression.

Billing Delay (modemBillingDelay)

The number of seconds after answering the call during which the modem should be silent.

Status (modemStatus)

This is the status of the modem profile entry. “valid(1)” means the entry is valid. Set the profile to “destroy(2)” to remove the profile.

View modem profile

To view and/or modify a modem profile, click on the profile ID in the table and you will see the following page. Settings can be modified and submitted on this page. Any changes will take place on the next call to the location(s) which are using this profile. See the section “[Add Modem Profile](#)” on page 121 for an explanation of each field.

Modem Profile ID 1

Modem Modulation: analog-v34(4)

Guard Tone: toneNone(1)

Carrier Loss Duration: 2

Retrain: retrain(1)

Transmit Level: 15

Protocol: requestV42(1)

Compression: requestV42bis(1)

Billing Delay: 0

Modem Profile Status: valid(1)

Submit Query

Figure 49. View/modify modem profile.

Dial Out User Statistics Window

Clicking on the state link of an individual call will show the statistics for that call. The hyperlink headings DSP Link, and WAN Link shown below point to the DSP and WAN information used for the outbound call. For specific details about the function of parameters defined under these sections, refer to the appropriate section under the access server Configuration menu.

The Dial Out Statistics window is where you can view the following:

- Unique ID information
- Session information
- PPP statistics (for location based calls)
- IP statistics (for location based calls)

- Phone information
- Data transfer statistics
- Physical layer configuration information

DIAL OUT

Call ID: 1

State:

Call Identification

Username:	isdn
Password:	
Shared Unique ID:	1
<u>DSP Link:</u>	6
<u>WAN Link:</u>	1
Time Slot:	1
IP Address:	0.0.0.0

Session

Start time of call:	22:33:40 hours
Time Call Is/Was Active:	3.13 sec
Minutes Until Timeout:	0
Time Left In Session:	0.00 sec
Termination Reason:	userHangup(5)

PPP Statistics

Bad Address:	0
--------------	---

Figure 50. Dial out user statistics window.

Call Identification

This portion of the dial out user statistics window shows user information for a unique user ID.

Call ID (doactIndex)

Unique identification of this call (for internal use)

Username (doactUsername)

The callers username for Tcp based calls or the location name for location based calls.

Password (doactPassword)

The callers password for Tcp based calls or blank for location based calls.

Shared Unique ID (doactMultiIndex)

Used for multilink-PPP, this is the unique identification shared between multi-link calls.

Dsp Link (doactDSPIndex)

The physical DSP chip that the outbound call is on. This is a number from 1 to 64.

Wan Link (doactLinkIndex)

The T1/E1 port number that the call is on.

Time Slot (doactSlotIndex)

Shows which T1/E1 channel the call is on. This is a number between 1 and 30.

IP Address (doactIP)

Used for location based calls. This is the currently assigned IP address of the remote location.

Session

This section of the dial out user statistics window shows session information for a unique call ID.

Start time of call (doactSessionStartTime)

The amount of time the server has been up since the start of this call.

Time Call Is/Was active (doactSessionTime)

The amount of time the call is/was active.

Minutes until timeout (doactRemainingIdle)

Number of minutes remaining until idle timeout, if an idle timeout was specified.

Time left in session (doactRemainingSession)

Number seconds remaining in this session if a maximum session time was specified.

Termination Reason (doactTerminateReason)

Reason why the call was disconnected.

- stillActive(0)—call is currently connected
- notKnown(1)—unknown disconnect reason
- idleTimeout(2)—call exceeded idle timeout parameter
- killed(3)—call terminated by administrator
- userHangup(5)—DSP discovered remote modem was hung up abruptly. Examples could be that the phone line was pulled out of the wall jack, or the user terminated the communications without closing the connection down. If the modems are unable to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation, userHangup will be registered if the remote modem gave up trying to complete the call.
- modemCannotConnect(6)—the modems are not able to bring up the physical line by successfully negotiating the modulation. The remote access server has given up trying further to complete the physical connection.
- modemError(7)—an internal DSP error has occurred.

- `pppClose(8)`—This reason will be given after PPP is initiated and the connection is disconnected. An example would be if LCP negotiations failed.
- `lcpClose(9)`—close initiated by LCP. This is a normal shutdown of a call.
- `loginTimeOut(10)`—exceeded time limit to login.
- `userTerminated(11)`—the TCP connection was terminated from the remote side.
- `maxNumCalls(21)`—exceeds the maximum number of channels that can be allocated to the same call.
- `maxLoginAttempts(32)`—exceeded maximum login attempts as defined under the dial-out link
- `noDspAvailable(45)`—when the server tried to allocate a DSP for an outbound call but no available DSP's were available.
- `papAuthenticationFailure(49)`—invalid username/password combination for tcp based calling.
- `exceedsMultiLinkLimit(64)`—exceeds the maximum multilink calls set in the location table.
- `sessionTimeout(66)`—the length of the connection exceeds the session time limit allowed.
- `noAnswer(85)`—the remote modem did not answer the call.
- `userBusy(86)`—the remote location is busy and did not answer the call
- `noChannelAvail(87)`—no channels on the T1/E1 port were available to dialout with.

The following are internal access server errors. Please contact technical support if you see these termination reasons on a consistent basis.

- `noPoll(12)`
- `ipcPutMsgErr(13)`
- `pollErr(15)`
- `ioctlErr(16)`
- `pppPutMsgErr(17)`
- `dspIoctlErr(18)`
- `timerErr(19)`
- `pppOpenErr(22)`
- `pppLinkErr(25)`
- `tcpOpenErr(26)`
- `tcpPushErr(27)`
- `tcpPutMsgErr(28)`
- `invalidPrim(29)`
- `noTimers(33)`
- `tcpLinkErr(34)`
- `dspLinkErr(35)`

- dspPutMsgErr(36)
- lisIpcErr(38)
- dspOpenErr(39)
- invalidCode(40)
- dspCommErr(42)
- unknownBearerContent(43)

PPP Statistics

This portion of the dial out user statistics window shows PPP statistics of the current user selected.

PPP Statistics		
Bad Address:	0	
Bad Controls:	0	
Packets Too Long:	0	
Bad Frame Check Sequences:	0	
LCP Statistics		
	Local	Remote
MRU:	1524	1524
Multilink MRRU:	0	1600
LCP Authentication:		pap(2)
ACC Map:	0x00:00:00:00	0x00:00:00:00
PPP Protocol Comprsn:	enabled(1)	enabled(1)
AC Comprsn:	enabled(1)	enabled(1)
Frame Check Seq. Size:	2	

Figure 51. PPP user statistics

Bad Address (doStatBadAddresses)

The number of packets received with an invalid address field.

Bad Controls (doStatBadControls)

The number of packets received with an incorrect control field.

Packets too long (doStatPacketTooLongs)

The number of packets received that were discarded because their length exceeded the MRU.

Bad Frame Check Sequences (doStatBadFCSS)

The number of packets received with bad frame check sequences.

LCP Statistics

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see [figure 51](#)) shows LCP statistics of the current user selected.

Local MRU (doStatLocalMRU)

The current value of the MRU for the local PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the remote entity is using when sending packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Remote MRU (doStatRemoteMRU)

The current value of the MRU for the remote PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the local entity is using when sending packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Local Multilink MRRU (doStatLcpLocalMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the local device.

Remote Multilink MRRU (doStatLcpRemoteMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the remote device.

Remote LCP Authentication (doStatLcpAuth)

Authentication type used by the dial-in user. The following options are available:

- none(1)
- pap(2)
- chap(3)
- MSChap(4)—not currently implemented
- tacacs(5)—not currently implemented
- edp(6)
- ShivaPap(7)—not currently implemented

Local ACC Map (doStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used for sending packets from the local modem to the remote modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Remote ACC Map (doStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used by the remote peer modem when transmitting packets to the local modem. The local modem sends this character map to the remote peer modem to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. The remote peer modem combines its ACC Map with the map received from the local modem. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98).

Local PPP Protocol Compression (doStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Remote PPP Protocol Compression (doStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Local AC Compression (doStatLocalToRemoteACComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Remote AC Compression (doStatRemoteToLocalACComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Local Frame Check Sequence size (doStatTransmitFcsSize)

The size of the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) in bits that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). The values are from 0 to 128.

Remote Frame Check Sequence size (doStatReceiveFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the remote node will generate when sending packets to the local node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state (for more information, refer to “[Operational Status \(diIpOperStatus\)](#)” on page 98). The values are from 0 to 128.

Phone

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see [figure 52](#)) shows the phone numbers that were used by this caller.

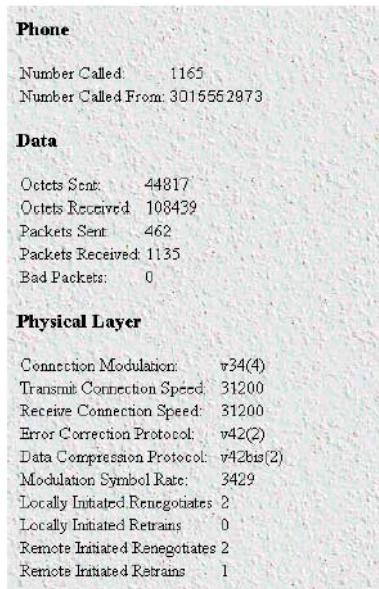


Figure 52. Dial Out User Statistics window

Number Called (doactNumberDialed)

The phone number that was used to dial the remote location

Data

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see [figure 52](#)) describes the amount of PPP data sent and received by this user.

Octets Sent (doactSentOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) sent during this call.

Octets Received (doactReceivedOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) received during this call.

Packets Sent (doactSentDataFrames)

The number of packets sent to the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Packets Received (doactReceivedDataFrames)

The number of packets received by the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Bad Packets (doactErrorFrames)

Number of bad received packets received during this call. Bad packets are those that failed CRC error checks.

Physical Layer

This portion of the Dial Out User Statistics window (see [figure 52](#) on page 130) contains statistics about the modem connection. It includes modulation, levels, and other modem-related statistics that are helpful when troubleshooting modem problems. This section covers only modem-type statistics, not ISDN connections.

Connection Modulation (doactModulation)

The modulation type of the modem link (for example, V.34). The modem link can have these modulation or data types:

- unknown(0)
- v21(1)—V.21 modulation
- v22(2)—V.22 modulation
- v32(3)—V.32 modulation
- v34(4)—V.34 modulation
- k56(5)—K56 Flex modulation
- x2(6)—X.2 modulation
- v90(7)—V.90 modulation
- v110(8)—V.110 modulation (not currently implemented)
- isdn64(9)—ISDN 64 modulation
- isdn56(10)—ISDN 56 modulation (not currently implemented)
- 12tp(11)—12tp tunneled multilink call
- phase2(20)—Phase 2, an advanced state of modulation in v34 and higher
- answerack(21)—acknowledgement phase of modulation

Tx Connection Speed (doactTxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 *bps*). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–33,600.

Rx Connection Speed (doactRxSpeed)

The connected speed of the modem link (for example, 28.8 *bps*). These values, in bits per second, range from 300–53,000.

Error Correction Protocol (doactErrorCorrection)

The modem error correction scheme used during this call.

- None—No error correction on the call.
- V42—Error correction mode
- V120—Mode for ISDN B

Data Compression Protocol (doactCompression)

The modem data compression technique used during this call.

- None—No compression.
- V42bis—Compression is running.
- Stac—Not currently implemented.

Modulation Symbol Rate (doactSymbolRate)

The modulation symbol rate during the call. This is used only when in V.34 and above modulations.

Locally Initiated Renegotiated (doactLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Locally Initiated Retrains (doactLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

Remote Initiated Renegotiates (doactRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem speed renegotiate.

Remote Initiated Retrains (doactRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has initiated a modem carrier retrain.

An example section of dialout

1. Display the Dial-Out main window.
 - Click on the **Modify** link.
 - Set the TCP port to 24 or some other unused port.
 - Set TCP Type to telnet.
 - Set Login Technique to *Text*.
 - Click on **Submit Query**.
2. Display the Authentication main window. Scroll down until Static User Identification is displayed (see [figure 18](#) on page 41) then click on Static User Identification.
 - Refer to section “[Adding Static Users](#)” on page 41 to create a static user with dialOut as the service.
 - Click on **Submit Query**.
3. Telnet *x.x.x.x aa*
where *x.x.x.x* is the IP of your remote access server and
aa is the port Dial-Out is listening to for connections
4. Log in as the user you made in the static database in step 2.
5. At the OK prompt, type *ATDT* then a phone number to place an analog call or *ATDI* then a phone number to digital 64k ISDN call.

Chapter 9 **Callback**

Introduction.....	134
Dial-in Modify Configuration.....	134
Callback (diCallbackConfig)	134
Dial-in Main Window.....	135
State (diactState)	135
Static User Authentication.....	136
Callback Configuration (suCallbackConfig)	136
Callback phone number (suCallbackNumber)	136
RADIUS Configuration	136
Accounting information	137
Dialout.....	137

Introduction

The RAS has the ability to call back any user dialing into it. This can provide extra security since you can verify the user's identity by calling back to a known number. Callback can also be used to reverse or reduce toll charges by having the server call the user back.

Callback can be configured on a global basis for all users or on a per-user basis. You can also specify whether the user dialing in can specify a callback number or must be called back at a pre-determined number. A number captured by Caller ID can also be used as the number to call back.

At the present time LCP negotiated callback and callback control protocol (CBCP) are supported; text or script based callback are not supported (Microsoft Windows uses CBCP).

Callback is supported on PRI and robbed bit lines, it is not supported on E1 R2 lines.

Dial-in Modify Configuration

Both the dial-in details and modify windows have an extra entry for callback under configuration. The following describes this setting.

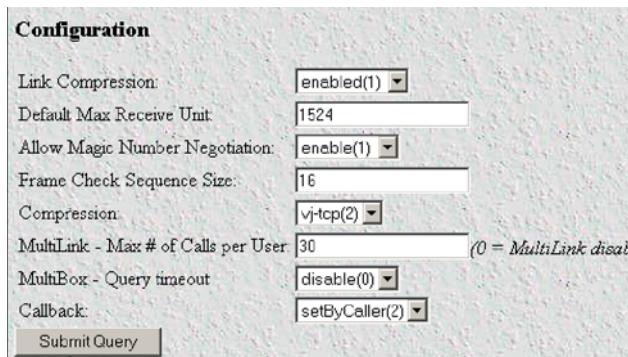


Figure 53. Dial-in Configuration showing callback config

Callback (diCallbackConfig)

This is the global callback configuration. This configuration takes precedence over user configuration through static or RADIUS database. The following options are available:

- noCallback(0)—callback is globally disabled.
- setByAuth(1)—callback type is determined by either the static user configuration or radius user configuration.
- setByCaller(2)—callback is determined by the caller during LCP or CBCP negotiations. The user will set the phone number to be called back.
- callingNum(3)—callback using caller ID. The calling number will be used to call back.

Dial-in Main Window

DIAL IN										
Call Sorting:		descending(0)	Submit Query							
Active:0 Peak:1 Total:1										
Setting: Default details... Modify default... Manage DNIS...										
Summations: Modulations... Telco... Protocol...										
Call ID	ML ID	User	State	Duration	Discnct Reason	Modulation Speed				
1	ppp	waitCallback(13)	24.39 sec	callingback(88)	v34(4)	33600				

Figure 54. Dial-in user waiting to be called back

State (diactState)

- ringing(1)—leave as is
- connecting(2)—leave as is
- lcpNegotiate(3)—PPP LCP negotiations are currently taking place
- authenticating(4)—leave as is
- tcpEstablish(5)—telnet or raw TCP based connection is being established
- online(6)—leave as is
- disconnecting(7)—call is currently disconnecting
- cleanup(8)—call is disconnected, waiting on reply from radius server for stop packet.
- dead(9)—leave as is
- l2tpTunneled(12)—call is tunneled through L2TP.
- waitCallback(13)—callback has been negotiated and the call has been disconnected and is waiting the negotiated delay before calling back.

Static User Authentication

In the *Modify Static User* window are two extra settings for callback. The callback type and callback number can be set on a user basis.

The screenshot shows the 'STATIC USER: 1' configuration window. It includes fields for Username (ppp), Password (ppp), and a dropdown for Callback (set to 'callbackToCallingNum(3)'). Other fields include Callback Number (empty), Service (default(0)), Max # Multilinks (0), Service IP (0.0.0.0), Service Port (0), Service Mask (255.255.255.255), and Filter ID (0). A 'Submit Query' button is at the bottom.

Figure 55. Static user configuration showing callback configuration

Callback Configuration (*suCallbackConfig*)

This is the type of callback allowed for this user. The following options are available:

- noCallback(0)—no callback allowed for this user (default).
- setByCaller(1)—callback and phone number assigned by the user.
- alwaysCallbackTo(2)—always call back to the phone number specified by *suCallbackNumber*—callback number needs to be specified.
- callbackToCallingNum(3)—call back to the calling phone number. This is only available with ISDN PRI lines.

Callback phone number (*suCallbackNumber*)

When the callback type is set to *alwaysCallbackTo*, this is the phone number that the RAS will call after callback is negotiated. This entry has a limit of 80 characters.

RADIUS Configuration

If using a radius server for authentication and global callback is enabled and set to *setByAuth*, the user profile in radius will determine callback. If the service-type attribute is not *Callback Framed*, no callback will be allowed. If the service-type attribute is set to *Callback Framed* with no phone number, the user will be allowed to assign the callback number. If the service-type attribute is set to *Callback Framed* and the *Callback-Number* attribute has a valid telephone number, the user will be called back at that number.

Accounting information

Before callback is initiated, the accounting start and stop packets will have service-type set to *Callback Framed*. The accounting stop packet will have the *Callback-Number* attribute present with the number the server is calling back. On the callback call, the start and stop packets will have service-type set to *framed* with no *Callback-Number* attribute.

Dialout

When callback is being used and the user is being called back, the outbound call will be shown in the dial-out window.

DIAL OUT								
Call Sorting:		descending(0)	Submit Query					
Active Calls: 1 Peak: 1 Total: 2								
Settings: Details... Modify... Locations... Modem Profiles...								
Call ID	ML ID	User State	Duration	Disconnect Reason	Modulation Speed			
2		ppp online(7)	37.49 sec	stillActive(0)	v92(22) 52000			
1		ppp dead(10)	00:01:36 hours	sessionTimeout(66)	v92(22) 52000			

Figure 56. Dial-out window showing callback outbound call

Configuration for the outbound callback call (timeouts, modulations, compression, etc.) is set through the dial-out settings (Modify...).

Authentication on the outbound call is done in the same way as an inbound call. DNS and WINS entries are passed from the dial-in call to the dial-out call.

Chapter 10 **Drop and Insert**

Introduction.....	139
Drop and Insert main window.....	139
Session Timeout (drSessionTimeout)	139
Call History Timeout (drLingerTime)	139
Active Calls (drActive)	139
Session ID (dractIndex)	139
Originating Link (dractLinkIndex)	140
Originating Channel (dractChannel)	140
Passed to Link (dractPassLinkIndex)	140
Passed to Channel (dractPassChannel)	140
Number Dialed (dractNumberDialed)	140
Calling Number (dractCallingPhone)	140
Session Time (dractSessionTime)	140
Remaining Time (dractRemainingSession)	140
State (dractState)	140
How Drop and Insert works.....	140
Using Drop and Insert	141

Introduction

The Drop and Insert window (see [figure 57](#)) contains setup objects associated with using the access server as a drop and insert box to an upstream or downstream location.



The screenshot shows the 'DROP AND INSERT' window. At the top, there are two input fields: 'Session Timeout' (0) and 'Call History Timeout' (60). Below these is a 'Submit Query' button. The main area is titled 'Active Calls 1' and contains a table with the following data:

ID	Originating Link Channel	Destination Link Channel	Called Calling	Session Remaining	State
8	0 1	1 1	unknown unknown	28.57 sec 0.00 sec	dead(8) KILL...
9	0 1	1 1	unknown unknown	58.90 sec 0.00 sec	online(4) KILL...

Figure 57. Drop and Insert window

Click on Drop and Insert under the Configuration Menu to display the Drop and Insert main window.

Drop and Insert main window

This Drop and Insert window contains channel information for each unique session ID. If there are no drop and insert connections to the access server, this screen will be blank.

Session Timeout (drSessionTimeout)

This is the maximum time (in minutes) which a connection is allowed to be maintained. After this time the connection will be terminated, even if there is active traffic on the connection. A setting of 0 disables the time-out.

Call History Timeout (drLingerTime)

Number of seconds a MIB entry remains in the Active table will remain after the call is disconnected.

Active Calls (drActive)

The total number of active calls.

Session ID (dractIndex)

Unique identification of this active call

Originating Link (dractLinkIndex)

Which WAN link this call originated on.

Originating Channel (dractChannel)

Which channel this call originated on.

Passed to Link (dractPassLinkIndex)

Which link this call was passed to.

Passed to Channel (dractPassChannel)

Which channel this call was passed to.

Number Dialed (dractNumberDialed)

The phone number that was used to dialed into the server (if this service is available from the exchange).

Calling Number (dractCallingPhone)

The phone number that was dialed from (if this service is available from the exchange).

Session Time (dractSessionTime)

The amount of time this call was/is active.

Remaining Time (dractRemainingSession)

The amount of time remaining in this session.

State (dractState)

Indicates current call progress.

- setup(1)—Idle state waiting for call to be attached
- alerting(2)—Channel is being alerted for transfer of call connecting on other WAN link
- flash(3)—An incoming and outgoing call are contending for the same channel
- online(4)—Call is actively being transferred through remote access server
- sessiontime(5)—Call is transitioning to down state
- clearForward(6)—Call is transitioning to down state
- clearBackward(7)—Call is transitioning to down state
- dead(8)—Call is disconnected
- kill(9)—Call is disconnected by administrator

How Drop and Insert works

The Telco informs the RAS that a call is inbound on a specific channel. If the desired function for that channel is set for dropInsert then the RAS will redirect the call out another WAN port (see [figure 58](#)). In effect, it looks as if the RAS is not there.

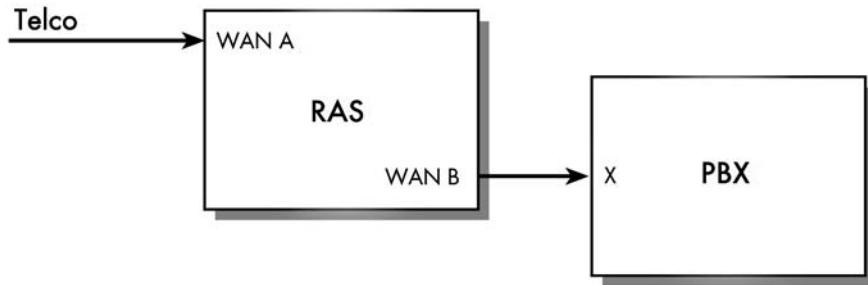


Figure 58. Drop and insert diagram

Note This functionality can only be done on robbed bit lines. You can not perform drop and insert on a PRI line.

Using Drop and Insert

1. Configure each WAN port doing drop and insert. Links 1 and 2 perform drop and insert together. Links 3 and 4 perform drop and insert together.

The line type/coding for all of the lines can be either D4/AMI or ESF/B8ZS
 WAN A can have the following types of line signalling:

- EMWinkStart
- GroundStart
- LoopStart
- EMIMmediate

WAN B and x on PBX must be configured identically.

WAN B can have the following types of line signalling:

- EMWinkStart
- EMIMmediateStart

2. Set the Desired Function for each channel on WAN A and B to dropInsert(7) (using channel assignment under the T1/E1 link that is going to be performing drop and insert). The channels on WAN A selected for drop and insert must match the channels on WAN B selected for drop and insert.

Note We do not send digits with the EMWinkStart signalling. What this means is that you can not direct the inbound call to a specific extension on the PBX.

Chapter 11 Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

Chapter contents

Introduction	144
DSP Settings main window	145
DSPs Available (dspAvailable)	145
Detected (dspDetected)	145
HW Failures (dspFailed)	145
Calls without an available DSP (dspDspNotAvailable)	145
DSP Index (dspIndex)	145
Admin Desire (dspDesiredState)	145
Instance #1 State (dspStatefirst)	145
Instance #1 Use (dspUsefirst)	146
Instance #2 State (dspStateSecond)	146
Instance #2 Use (dspUseSecond)	146
DSP Memory Capture	147
DSP PCM Capture	147
DSP Debugging Events	147
DSP Connection Performance	147
Failure to Negotiate (dspFailurePercent)	147
Connection Summaries	148
Originating Calls (dspTotalOriginatingCalls)	148
Answering Calls (dspTotalAnsweringCalls)	148
Successful Connects (dspTotalSuccessfulConnects)	148
Failed Connect PreV8 (dspTotalFailedConnectPreV8)	148
Failed Connect PostV8 (dspTotalFailedConnectPostV8)	148
Remote Retrains (dspTotalRemoteRetrains)	148
Remote Renegotiates (dspTotalRemoteRenegotiates)	148
Local Retrains (dspTotalLocalRetrains)	148
Local Renegotiates (dspTotalLocalRenegotiates)	148
Suspect—A) Transitions into suspect state (dspTotalWentSuspect)	148
Suspect—B) Recoveries from suspect state (dspTotalSavedFromSuspect)	148
Reboot—A) Reboots due to consecutive fails (dspTotalRebootDueToFails)	148
Reboot—B) Reboots due to error detection (dspTotalRebootDueToError)	148
DSP Connection Totals	149
DSP Index (dspIndex)	149
Connects—Good (dspSuccessfulConnects)	149
Connects—No Modem (dspFailedConnectPreV8)	149
Connects—Failed Neg (dspFailedConnectPostV8)	149
Remote—Retrain (dspRemoteRetrains)	149
Remote—Reneg (dspRemoteRenegotiates)	150
Local—Retrain (dspLocalRetrains)	150

Local—Reneg (dspLocalRenegotiates)	150
Suspect—A (dspTotalWentSuspect)	150
Suspect—B (dspTotalSavedFromSuspect)	150
Reboot—A (dspTotalRebootDueToFails)	150
Reboot—B (dspTotalRebootDueToError)	150
DSP information window.....	151
DSP Status	151
Desired State (dspDesiredState)	151
Instance First State (dspStatefirst)	152
Instance First Used By (dspUseFirst)	152
Instance Second State (dspStateSecond)	152
Instance Second Used By (dspUseSecond)	152
Call Statistics	152
Originating Calls (dspOriginatingCalls)	152
Answering Calls (dspAnsweringCalls)	152
Successful Connects (dspSuccessfulConnects)	153
Failed Connect (no far modem) (dspFailedConnectPreV8)	153
Failed Connect (bad negotiation) (dspFailedConnectPostV8)	153
Remote—Retrains (dspRemoteRetrains)	153
Remote—Renegotiates (dspRemoteRenegotiates)	153
Local—Retrains (dspLocalRetrains)	153
Local—Renegotiates (dspLocalRenegotiates)	153
Page Requests(dspPageRequests)	153
Debug Statistics	153
Reserved A (dspReservedA)	153
Reserved B (dspReservedB)	153

Introduction

The access server uses between 12 and 60 digital signal processors (DSPs) to pass digital information. Each DSP can accept two incoming calls, one on each “instance.” The DSPs are located on chips that contain eight DSPs each. The access server can access these DSPs in several ways:

- On a per-instance basis—When a DSP is set to AvailableSecondOnly, the access server can disable the second instance of a DSP.
- On a per-DSP basis—Each DSP can be set to available, unavailable, or RebootNow in order to enable, disable, disabling or reboot both instances simultaneously

Note On boards manufactured before October 31, 2001 (printed circuit board revisions 1 or less), DSPs are rebooted on a per-chip basis. (For information on displaying the PCB revision number, refer to “[PCB Revision \(boxManufacturePcbRevision\)](#)” on page 233.) When a DSP is selected to be rebooted, not only will that DSP be rebooted, but so will the other seven DSPs that are located on the same chip. For example, if DSP1 is set to reboot, DSPs 2–8 will also reboot.

Click on DSP under the Configuration Menu to display the DSP Settings main window.

The DSP main window (see [figure 59](#)) displays the current state of the DSPs (see “DSP Settings main window”).

Clicking on the Connection Summary... link takes you to a page that displaying summarized statistics for the DSPs as a group, and individual statistics for each DSP. For more information about the Connection Summary window, refer to “[DSP Connection Performance](#)” on page 147).

Clicking on the DSP Index link displays detailed information about the DSP (see section “[DSP information window](#)” on page 151).

DSP SETTINGS						
32 DSPs Available (32 Detected, 0 HW Failures)						
0 calls without an available DSP Connection Summary...						
DSP Index	Admin Desire	Instance #1 State	Instance #1 Use	Instance #2 State	Instance #2 Use	
1	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)	INUSE	
2	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		
3	available(4)	available(8)	INUSE	available(8)		
4	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		
5	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		
6	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		
7	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		
8	available(4)	available(8)	INUSE	available(8)		
9	available(4)	available(8)		available(8)		

Figure 59. DSP main window

DSP Settings main window

This is where you can view and modify current DSP parameters. The following sections describe each parameter.

DSPs Available (dspAvailable)

Indicates the number of DSPs available for use.

Detected (dspDetected)

Indicates the number of installed DSPs the access server detected at time of boot up.

HW Failures (dspFailed)

Indicates the number of DSPs taken out of the DSP resource pool.

Calls without an available DSP (dspDspNotAvailable)

Indicates the number of calls taken by the RAS when a DSP was not available to be assigned to the call. This statistic is only valid for PRI. For CAS lines, channels on the T1/E1 are busied out if DSP resources are not available.

DSP Index (dspIndex)

The unique identifier of the DSP being reported on.

Admin Desire (dspDesiredState)

The state of the DSP desired by the administrator—this state may be different than its actual state.

- pendingReboot(1)—This will put the individual DSP into the pendingBoot reset state and reserve all DSPs in the group. It will not perform the reboot until there are no calls in the group of associated DSPs, or until 10 minutes have elapsed, at which point it will disconnect any remaining calls to do the reboot.
- RebootNow(2)—This will disconnect all calls on the group of associated DSPs and perform the DSP reboot immediately.
- unavailable(3)—DSP has been taken out of the resource pool.
- available(4)—DSP is available for use.
- availableFirstOnly(17)—Marks the second instance of the DSP unavailable.
- availableSecondOnly(18)—Marks the first instance of the DSP available.
- ForceDerail(19)—This is for use by the engineers and technical support for testing purposes only. Do not use.

Instance #1 State (dspStatefirst)

Identifies the current state of the first instance of the DSP.

- hardwareFailure(1)—During power up a self test routine detected a problem with this DPS. It will not be booted with code or used for calls.
- pendingBoot(2)—Software on this DSP has stopped acting properly. This DSP will not be used for calls. At the next convenient time the DSP will be rebooted.

- booting(3)—The DSP has just been loaded with code and we are now waiting for an indication from the DSP that the code loaded properly and is running.
- hwReseted(4)—The DSP is reset.
- swLoaded(5)—Software is downloaded to the DSP or DSP group.
- waitForGroup(6)—DSP has responded to start command. DSP is now waiting for other DSPs in the group to respond.
- unavailable(7)—The instance is fully operational and could be used to take a call except that the administrator has indicated that this instance should not be used.
- reserved(8)—The instance is fully operational and could be used to take a call. But, another DSP in the same boot group as this one is pendingBoot. Therefore we are not to use this until the reboot occurs. This state only appears where the PCB version is 1 or less (for information on displaying the version, refer to section “[PCB Revision \(boxManufacturePcbRevision\)](#)” on page 233).
- suspect(9)—The instance is operational and could be used to take a call. But, we have seen a number of consecutive failures so it will not be used until no other available instances can be found. A successful call will place this instance back into the available state.
- available(10)—The instance is fully operational and can be used to take a call

Instance #1 Use (dspUseFirst)

Identifies whether the first instance of the DSP is in use or free.

Instance #2 State (dspStateSecond)

Identifies the current state of the second instance of the DSP. See “[Instance #1 State \(dspStateFirst\)](#)” for parameter values.

Instance #2 Use (dspUseSecond)

Identifies whether the second instance of the DSP is in use or free.

45	available(4)	available(10)	available(10)
46	available(4)	available(10)	available(10)
47	available(4)	available(10)	available(10)
48	available(4)	available(10)	available(10)

Submit Query

DSP Memory Capture: **Submit Query**

DSP PCM Capture: **Submit Query**

DSP Debugging Events: **Submit Query**

Figure 60. DSP Memory Capture and DSP PCM Capture settings

DSP Memory Capture

This portion of the DSP Settings window (see [figure 60](#)) will store the memory content in 5 rotating circular buffers. Each buffer contains the program and data memory associated with a call on the DSP. The buffer content is saved when the memory capture is triggered. Do not turn on unless requested by technical support.

DSP PCM Capture

This portion of the DSP Settings window (see [figure 60](#)) captures the first 30 seconds of the pulse code modulation on the incoming call on the specified DSP. Do not turn on unless requested by technical support.

DSP Debugging Events

Events for each call are automatically saved into a buffer. This buffer holds the last 100 DSP events for each DSP. These are used for analysis by Patton Electronics.

DSP Connection Performance

This window (see [figure 61](#)) shows connection summaries and statistics about the individual DSPs. Click on Connection Summary... on the DSP main window (see [figure 59](#) on page 144) to display this window.

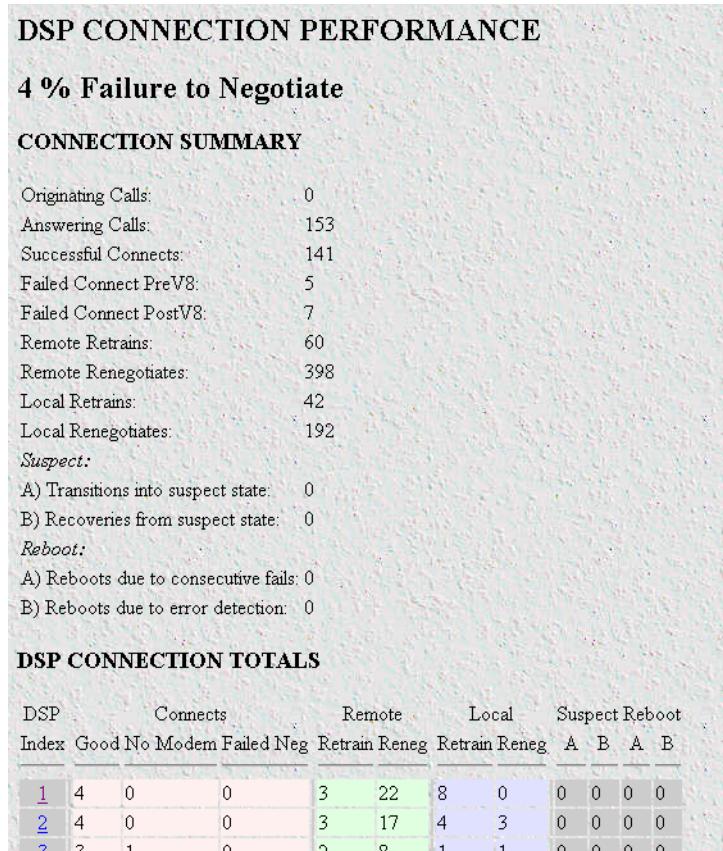


Figure 61. DSP Connection Performance window

Failure to Negotiate (dspFailurePercent)

Indicates the percentage of incoming calls that failed during modem negotiation.

Connection Summaries

This part of the window shows DSP statistics as a whole.

Originating Calls (dspTotalOriginatingCalls)

The number of calls the DSP initiates for outbound calls.

Answering Calls (dspTotalAnsweringCalls)

The number of calls answered regardless if the call was successfully completed.

Successful Connects (dspTotalSuccessfulConnects)

The number of calls that successfully connected.

Failed Connect PreV8 (dspTotalFailedConnectPreV8)

The number of calls that failed before modulation V8 was completed.

Failed Connect PostV8 (dspTotalFailedConnectPostV8)

The number of calls that failed to connect after V8 modulation was completed.

Remote Retrains (dspTotalRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a retrain to be done.

Remote Renegotiates (dspTotalRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a renegotiation to be done.

Local Retrains (dspTotalLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a retrain to be done.

Local Renegotiates (dspTotalLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a renegotiation to be done.

Suspect—A) Transitions into suspect state (dspTotalWentSuspect)

The number of times an instance went into the suspect state. An instance will go into the suspect state when it fails to complete several calls in succession.

Suspect—B) Recoveries from suspect state (dspTotalSavedFromSuspect)

An instance in the suspect state will recover from the suspect state as soon as it successfully takes an incoming call.

Reboot—A) Reboots due to consecutive fails (dspTotalRebootDueToFails)

The number of times a DSP has been rebooted because it was in the suspect state and then took additional calls which also did not connect successfully.

Reboot—B) Reboots due to error detection (dspTotalRebootDueToError)

The number of times a DSP has been rebooted because it was not responding properly to the main CPU driver code.

DSP Connection Totals

This portion of the window (see figure 62) shows statistics on a per-DSP basis.

DSP CONNECTION TOTALS											
DSP Index	Connects			Remote			Local			Suspect Reboot	
	Good	No Modem	Failed Neg	Retrain	Retrain	Reneg	Retrain	Reneg	A	B	A
1	43	1	1	11	80	15	12	0	0	0	0
2	21	0	0	13	66	8	13	0	0	0	0
3	46	0	0	26	104	14	32	0	0	0	0
4	40	1	0	19	194	64	19	0	0	0	0
5	39	0	2	31	202	30	71	0	0	0	0
6	31	0	2	32	137	21	65	0	0	0	0
7	37	0	1	24	257	33	23	0	0	0	0
8	39	2	0	23	120	4	88	0	0	0	0
9	41	0	0	34	110	18	35	0	0	0	0
10	40	3	3	28	125	14	22	0	0	0	0
11	37	0	1	15	114	9	68	0	0	0	0
12	37	0	5	33	130	17	44	0	0	0	0
13	38	0	6	24	92	20	45	0	0	0	0
14	34	1	3	11	174	17	97	0	0	0	0
15	35	1	4	20	136	23	28	0	0	0	0
16	41	0	0	51	210	20	70	0	0	0	0
17	39	2	2	12	159	11	92	0	0	0	0
18	40	0	3	28	81	13	18	0	0	0	0
19	39	1	2	23	82	12	48	0	0	0	0
20	41	0	2	16	92	29	6	0	0	0	0
21	37	2	3	29	340	19	97	0	0	0	0
22	35	1	0	11	62	17	12	0	0	0	0
23	39	4	0	8	229	8	184	0	0	0	0
24	38	1	3	14	87	9	38	0	0	0	0

Figure 62. Connection Summary portion of DSP Connection Performance window

DSP Index (*dsplIndex*)

The unique identifier of the DSP being reported on. Clicking on the DSP Index link displays detailed information about the DSP (see section “[DSP information window](#)” on page 151).

Connects—Good (*dsplSuccessfulConnects*)

The number of calls that successfully connected

Connects—No Modem (*dsplFailedConnectPreV8*)

The number of calls that failed before modulation V8 was completed.

Connects—Failed Neg (*dsplFailedConnectPostV8*)

The number of calls that failed to connect after V8 modulation was completed.

Remote—Retrain (*dsplRemoteRetrains*)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a retrain to be done.

Remote—Reneg (dspRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a renegotiation to be done.

Local—Retrain (dspLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a retrain to be done.

Local—Reneg (dspLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a renegotiation to be done.

Suspect—A (dspTotalWentSuspect)

The number of times an instance on this DSP went into the suspect state. An instance will go into the suspect state when it fails to complete several calls to succession.

Suspect—B (dspTotalSavedFromSuspect)

An instance in the suspect state will recover from the suspect state as soon as it successfully takes an incoming call.

Reboot—A (dspTotalRebootDueToFails)

The number of times a DSP has been rebooted because it was in the suspect state and then took additional calls which also did not connect successfully.

Reboot—B (dspTotalRebootDueToError)

The number of times a DSP has been rebooted because it was not responding properly to the main CPU driver code.

DSP information window

This is where you can view and modify parameters for a single DSP.

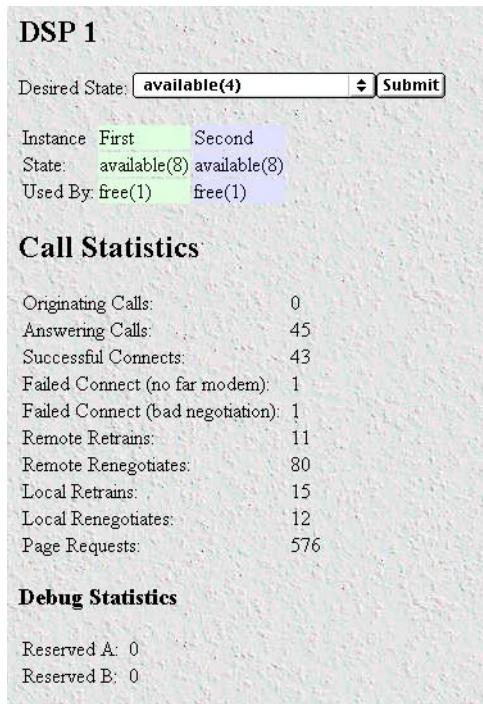


Figure 63. DSP information window (Call and Debug Statistics)

DSP Status

This portion of the DSP information window shows information about the overall status of the selected DSP.

Desired State (*dspDesiredState*)

The state of the DSP desired by the administrator—this state may be different than its actual state.

- pendingReboot(1)—This will put the individual DSP into the pendingBoot reset state and reserve all DSPs in the group. It will not perform the reboot until there are no calls in the group of associated DSPs, or until 10 minutes have elapsed, at which point it will disconnect any remaining calls to do the reboot.
- RebootNow(2)—This will disconnect all calls on the group of associated DSPs and perform the DSP reboot immediately.
- unavailable(3)—DSP has been taken out of the resource pool
- available(4)—DSP is available for use
- availableFirstOnly(17)—Marks the second instance of the DSP unavailable.
- availableSecondOnly(18)—Marks the first instance of the DSP available.
- forceDerail(19)—This is for use by the engineers and technical support for testing purposes only. Do not use.

Instance First State (dspStateFirst)

Identifies the current state of the first instance of the DSP.

- hardwareFailure(1)—During power up a self test routine detected a problem with this DPS. It will not be booted with code or used for calls.
- pendingBoot(2)—Software on this DSP has stopped acting properly. This DSP will not be used for calls. At the next convenient time the DSP will be rebooted.
- booting(3)—The DSP has just been loaded with code and we are now waiting for an indication from the DSP that the code loaded properly and is running.
- hwReseted(4)—The DSP is reset.
- swLoaded(5)—Software is downloaded to the DSP or DSP group.
- waitForGroup(6)—DSP has responded to start command. DSP is now waiting for other DSPs in the group to respond.
- unavailable(7)—The instance is fully operational and could be used to take a call except that the administrator has indicated that this instance should not be used.
- reserved(8)—The instance is fully operational and could be used to take a call. But, another DSP in the same boot group as this one is pendingBoot. Therefore we are not to use this until the reboot occurs. This state only appears where the PCB version is 1 or less, (for information on displaying the version, refer to section “[PCB Revision \(boxManufacturePcbRevision\)](#)” on page 233).
- suspect(9)—The instance is operational and could be used to take a call. But, we have seen a number of consecutive failures so it will not be used until no other available instances can be found. A successful call will place this instance back into the available state.
- available(10)—The instance is fully operational and can be used to take a call

Instance First Used By (dspUseFirst)

Identifies whether the first instance is in use or free.

Instance Second State (dspStateSecond)

Identifies the current state of the second instance of the DSP. See [dspStateFirst](#) for parameter values.

Instance Second Used By (dspUseSecond)

Identifies whether the second instance of the DSP is in use or free.

Call Statistics

This portion of the DSP information window (see [figure 63](#) on page 151) shows the statistics of the individual DSP.

Originating Calls (dspOriginatingCalls)

The number of calls the DSP initiates for outbound calls.

Answering Calls (dspAnsweringCalls)

The number of calls answered regardless if the call was successfully completed.

Successful Connects (dspSuccessfulConnects)

The number of calls that successfully connected.

Failed Connect (no far modem) (dspFailedConnectPreV8)

The number of calls that failed before modulation V8 was completed.

Failed Connect (bad negotiation) (dspFailedConnectPostV8)

The number of calls that failed to after V8 modulation was completed.

Remote—Retrains (dspRemoteRetrains)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a retrain to be done.

Remote—Renegotiates (dspRemoteRenegotiates)

The number of times the remote modem has asked for a renegotiation to be done.

Local—Retrains (dspLocalRetrains)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a retrain to be done.

Local—Renegotiates (dspLocalRenegotiates)

The number of times the local DSP has requested a renegotiation to be done.

Page Requests (dspPageRequests)

This is the number of page requests the DSP has made. The DSP does not have enough memory to hold all of the modulation protocols. The DSP will make a page request when it needs to download a new protocol not currently in its memory.

Debug Statistics

This portion of the DSP information window (see [figure 63](#) on page 151) shows statistics on DSP rebooting. The information contained within these MIB variables are subject to change without notice.

Reserved A (dspReservedA)

No assigned functionality at this time

Reserved B (dspReservedB)

No assigned functionality at this time.

Chapter 12 **Ethernet**

Chapter contents

Introduction	155
Ethernet Main Window	155
State (boxEtherAState)	155
PrimaryIPAddress (boxEtherAPrimaryIpAddress)	156
PrimaryIpMask (boxEtherAPrimaryIpMask)	156
PrimaryIpFilters (boxEtherAPrimaryIpFilters)	156
SecondaryIpAddress (boxEtherASecondaryIpAddress)	156
SecondaryIpMask (boxEtherASecondaryIpMask)	156
SecondaryIpFilters (boxEtherASecondaryIpFilters)	156
Technique (boxEtherATechnique)	156
Config	156
Ethernet Modify Window	157
State (boxEtherAState)	157
PrimaryIPAddress (boxEtherAPrimaryIpAddress)	157
PrimaryIpMask (boxEtherAPrimaryIpMask)	157
PrimaryIpFilters (boxEtherAPrimaryIpFilters)	157
SecondaryIpAddress (boxEtherASecondaryIpAddress)	158
SecondaryIpMask (boxEtherASecondaryIpMask)	158
SecondaryIpFilters (boxEtherASecondaryIpFilters)	158
Technique (boxEtherATechnique)	158
Technique (Configuration)	158
Ethernet Statistics	158
Alignment Errors (dot3StatsAlignmentErrors)	158
FCS Errors (dot3StatsFCSErrors)	159
Single Collision Frames (dot3StatsSingleCollision Frames)	159
Multiple Collision Frames (dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames)	159
SQE Test Errors (dot3StatsSQETestErrors)	159
Deferred Transmissions (dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions)	159
Late Collisions (dot3StatsLateCollisions)	159
Excessive Collisions (dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions)	159
Other Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors)	159
Carrier Sense Errors (dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors)	159
Received Frames Too Long (dot3StatsFrameTooLongs)	160
Other Received Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors)	160
Chip Set ID (dot3StatsEtherChipSet)	160

Introduction

The access server provides management and statistical information in the Ethernet window (see [figure 66](#)). Detailed information regarding the SNMP MIB II variables may be downloaded from *RFC 1643, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types*.

Click on Ethernet under the Configuration Menu to display the Ethernet main window.

The Ethernet main window displays information about the configuration of the Ethernet interface including IP addresses, subnet masks, and state of the Ethernet link.

The ethernet interface contains the following links:

- **Statistics** link—Clicking on the Statistics link takes you to the page where you can see the statistics on the ethernet interface. For more information about the Statistics page, refer to “[Ethernet Statistics](#)” on page 158.
- **Modify**—Clicking on the Modify link takes you to the page where you can change the configuration of your ethernet interface. For more information about modifying Ethernet settings, refer to “[Ethernet Modify Window](#)” on page 157.

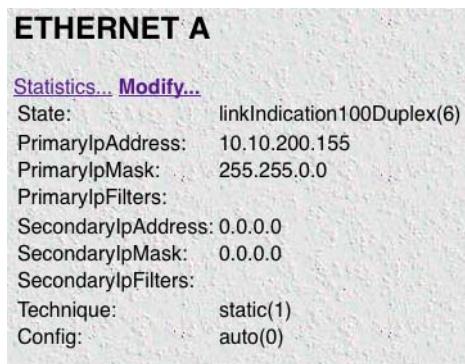


Figure 64. Ethernet Main Window

Ethernet Main Window

The Ethernet main window shows the current configuration of the ethernet interface. The following sections describe each parameter.

State (boxEtherAState)

Indicates the state of the ethernet interface. The following states are valid:

- notInstalled(0)—Ethernet interface is not installed in the hardware
- noLinkIndication(1)—The link is in the “down” state
- adminOff(2)—The link is administratively down
- linkIndication10M(3)—The link is up and running at 10M half duplex
- linkIndication10Duplex(4)—The link is up and running at 10M full duplex
- linkIndication100M(5)—The link is up and running at 100M half duplex
- linkIndication100Duplex(6)—The link is up and running at 100M full duplex

Note Note that the speed settings indicated above could indicate that the device reached this speed duplex as a result of an auto-negotiated link, or from being forced into this link state.

PrimaryIpAddress (boxEtherAPrimaryIpAddress)

The Primary ethernet IP address.

PrimaryIpMask (boxEtherAPrimaryIpMask)

The primary ethernet IP subnet mask.

PrimaryIpFilters (boxEtherAPrimaryIpFilters)

Filters packets based on the filters assigned to the Primary IP address of the Ethernet port. Enter the Filter ID of a filter configured under Filter IP. Separate multiple filters using a comma (,).

SecondaryIpAddress (boxEtherASecondaryIpAddress)

The secondary ethernet IP address.

Note This address is not propagated via RIP.

SecondaryIpMask (boxEtherASecondaryIpMask)

The secondary IP ethernet IP subnet mask.

SecondaryIpFilters (boxEtherASecondaryIpFilters)

Filters packets based on the filters assigned to the Secondary IP address of the Ethernet port. Enter the Filter ID of a filter configured under Filter IP. Separate multiple filters using a comma (,).

Note Only outbound filters can be applied to the secondary Ethernet. Inbound filters for the secondary Ethernet must be entered in the Primary IP Filter field.

Technique (boxEtherATechnique)

Turns ethernet port off and on. The remote access server must be reset for this setting to take effect.

- disable(0)—ethernet port is disabled
- static(1)—ethernet port is turned on. IP address(es) and mask(s) are obtained from data entered under the Ethernet link.

Config

Indicates the specified fixed rate and duplex for the Ethernet interface.

- auto(0)-- auto-negotiate the settings for the interface (default)
- 100M_full(1)-- force the interface to 100M & full duplex
- 100M_half(2)-- force the interface to 100M & half duplex
- 10M_full(3)-- force the interface to 10M & full duplex
- 10M_half(4)-- force the interface to 100M & half duplex

Ethernet Modify Window

This window allows you to make changes to the ethernet configuration.

To reach this window, select **Modify** from the **Ethernet** main window.

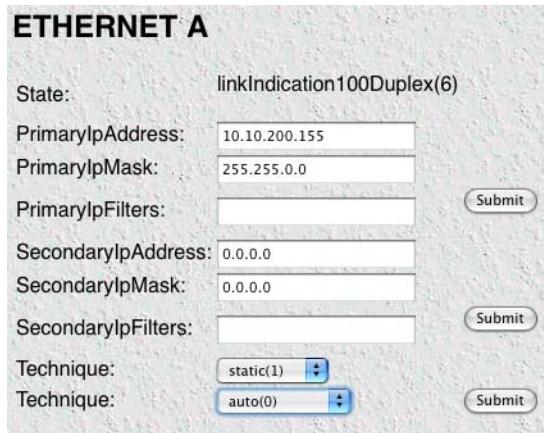


Figure 65. Ethernet Modify Window

State (boxEtherAState)

Indicates the state of the ethernet interface. The following states are valid:

- notInstalled(0)—Ethernet interface is not installed in the hardware
- noLinkIndication(1)—The link is in the “down” state
- adminOff(2)—The link is administratively down
- linkIndication10M(3)—The link is up and running at 10M half duplex
- linkIndication10Duplex(4)—The link is up and running at 10M full duplex
- linkIndication100M(5)—The link is up and running at 100M half duplex
- linkIndication100Duplex(6)—The link is up and running at 100M full duplex

Note Note that the speed settings indicated above could indicate that the device reached this speed duplex as a result of an auto-negotiated link, or from being forced into this link state.

PrimaryIP Address (boxEtherAPrimaryIpAddress)

The Primary ethernet IP address.

PrimaryIpMask (boxEtherAPrimaryIpMask)

The primary ethernet IP subnet mask.

PrimaryIpFilters (boxEtherAPrimaryIpFilters)

Filters packets based on the filters assigned to the Primary IP address of the Ethernet port. Enter the Filter ID of a filter configured under Filter IP. Separate multiple filters using a comma (,).

SecondaryIpAddress (boxEtherASecondaryIpAddress)

The secondary ethernet IP address.

Note This address is not propagated via RIP.

SecondaryIpMask (boxEtherASecondaryIpMask)

The secondary IP ethernet IP subnet mask.

SecondaryIpFilters (boxEtherASecondaryIpFilters)

Filters packets based on the filters assigned to the Secondary IP address of the Ethernet port. Enter the Filter ID of a filter configured under Filter IP. Separate multiple filters using a comma (,).

Technique (boxEtherATechnique)

Turns ethernet port off and on. The remote access server must be reset for this setting to take effect.

- disable(0)—ethernet port is disabled
- static(1)—ethernet port is turned on. IP address(es) and mask(s) are obtained from data entered under the Ethernet link.

Technique (Configuration)

Indicates the specified fixed rate and duplex for the Ethernet interface.

- auto(0)-- auto-negotiate the settings for the interface (default)
- 100M_full(1)-- force the interface to 100M & full duplex
- 100M_half(2)-- force the interface to 100M & half duplex
- 10M_full(3)-- force the interface to 10M & full duplex
- 10M_half(4)-- force the interface to 100M & half duplex

Ethernet Statistics

This window shows statistics about the Ethernet Interface. To reach this window select Statistics from the Ethernet main window.

Alignment Errors (dot3StatsAlignmentErrors)

The number of frames received that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the FCS check.

ETHERNET	
Alignment Errors:	0
FCS Errors:	0
Single Collision Frames:	0
Multiple Collision Frames:	0
SQE Test Errors:	0
Deferred Transmissions:	0
Late Collisions:	0
Excessive Collisions:	0
Other Errors:	0
Carrier Sense Errors:	0
Received Frames Too Long:	0
Other Received Errors:	0
Chip Set ID:	1.3.6.1.2.1.10.7.8.2.2

Figure 66. Ethernet window

FCS Errors (dot3StatsFCSErrors)

The number of frames received that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the FCS check.

Single Collision Frames (dot3StatsSingleCollision Frames)

The number of successfully transmitted frames in which there was exactly one collision.

Multiple Collision Frames (dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames)

The number of successfully transmitted frames in which there was more than one collision.

SQE Test Errors (dot3StatsSQETestErrors)

The number of times that the SQE TEST ERROR message is generated by the PLS sublayer.

Deferred Transmissions (dot3StatsDeferredTransmissions)

The number of times in which the first transmission attempt is delayed because the medium is busy. This number does not include frames involved in collisions.

Late Collisions (dot3StatsLateCollisions)

The number of times that a collision is detected later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet. Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbps system.

Excessive Collisions (dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions)

The number of frames in which transmission failed due to excessive collisions.

Other Errors (dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors)

The number of frames transmission on a fails due to an internal MAC sublayer transmit error.

Carrier Sense Errors (dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors)

The number of times that the carrier sense condition was lost or never asserted when attempting to transmit a frame on a particular interface.

Received Frames Too Long (*dot3StatsFrameTooLongs*)

The number of frames received that exceed the maximum permitted frame size.

Other Received Errors (*dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors*)

The number of frames in which reception fails due to an internal MAC sublayer receive error.

Chip Set ID (*dot3StatsEtherChipSet*)

Ethernet-like interfaces are typically built out of several different chips. This value identifies the chip set that gathers the transmit and receive statistics and error indications.

Chapter 13 **Filter IP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	162
Defining a filter	162
Modify Filter	162
Name (filterIpName)	163
Direction (filterIpDirection)	163
Action (filterIpAction)	164
Source IP	164
Comparison (filterIpSourceAddressCmp)	164
Address (filterIpSourceIp)	164
Mask (filterIpSourceMask)	164
Destination IP	165
Comparison (filterIpDestinationAddressCmp)	165
Address(filterIpDestinationIp)	165
Mask(filterIpDestinationMask)	165
Source Port	165
Comparison (filterIpSourcePortCmp)	165
Port (filterIpSourcePort)	165
Destination Port	165
Comparison (filterIpDestinationPortCmp)	165
Port (filterIpDestinationPort)	166
Protocol (filterIpProtocol)	166
TCP Established (filterIpTcpEstablished)	166
Default for dialin (filterIpDefaultDialin)	166
Default for dialout (filterIpDefaultDialout)	167
An example of using a filter	167

Introduction

The access server software provides an IP filtering system that enables you to set up security as well as to provision services for selected customers. While IP filters are typically thought of as a security measure, many providers wish to limit some services a customer may have access to. These could include such things as limited access only to an e-mail server or proxy server. IP filters also include the ability to encapsulate all packets received on the specified dialup link in an extra IP header using RFC 2003. This would allow packets on a dial-up link to be tunneled to a specific host.

Each filter is a defined list of parameters based upon attributes in the IP, TCP, and UDP headers. There are two major steps to filter creation: first defining the filter, then applying it to a user connection. The same filter can be shared by several users.

The access server enables 20 separate filters to be defined, of which up to 10 can be used on a single user connection. A single filter can be assigned to a user via the Static Users Authentication. Multiple filters can be assigned by using the RADIUS Filter-Id attribute.

Filters can be configured with default settings that are used for all dial-in sessions. If any filters are applied through either RADIUS or the Static User filter parameter, then all of the dial-in defaults will be disabled and only the specified filters will be applied.

Click on Filter IP under the Configuration Menu to display the Filter IP main window (see [figure 67](#)). The following sections describe each of the parameters found in FilterIP.

ID	Action	Source	Destination	Protocol	TCP Est	Default
Name	Direction	IP	Port	IP	Port	
0						

Add Filter Specifications

ID: 0 Name: **Submit**

Figure 67. Filter IP main window

Defining a filter

To define a new filter, select a number and a name, then click on the **Submit Query** button to submit the request. The number and name must not already exist in the IP FILTER list, and the number must be an integer between 1 and 20. To delete a filter, enter just the ID number without a name and click on the **Submit Query** button.

Modify Filter

After entering a number and name, click on the name of the filter to display the filter parameters window (see [figure 68](#)).

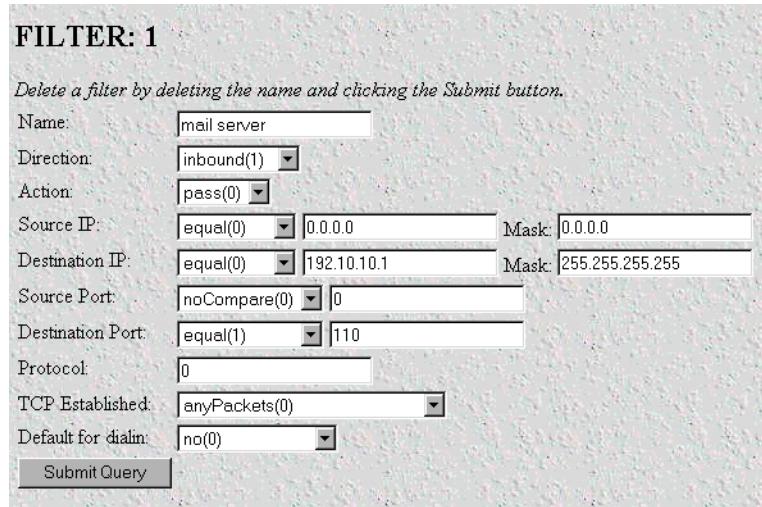


Figure 68. Filter IP parameters window

The following parameters can be configured for IP Filtering:

Note Any changes to a filter take place immediately. This can aid in troubleshooting a filter profile while the user is online.

Name (filterIpName)

This is the name of the filter

Direction (filterIpDirection)

Specifies the direction of the filter (that is, whether it applies to data packets inbound or outbound from the access server). The filter only applies to dial in users, users on other interfaces (that is, Ethernet, Frame Relay, and so on) are not affected. The following options are available:

- inactive(0)—Disables filter operation
- inbound(1)—Relates to packets coming into the access server
- outbound(2)—Relates to packets leaving the access server
- both(3)—Specifies both inbound and outbound operation

Note Enabling or disabling filters that are applied to dial-in users who are currently online will immediately change those users' ability to send or receive packets, depending on the changes that are made to the filters.

Action (*filterIpAction*)

Specifies the action to take on a packet whether to block or pass the packet. The following options are available:

- **pass(0)**—If pass is selected, checking will continue on to other filters until either a match occurs, a block occurs, or there are no more filters remaining to check.

Note If there are any applied PASS filters, then at least one of them must match or the packet will be dropped.

- **block(1)**—If a filter has block set and the filter matches the block, the packet is discarded and no further processing is done.
- **wrap(2)**—All packets received on the specified dialup link will be encapsulated in an extra IP header as defined in RFC2003. The destination IP address of the wrapper is given by the destination IP setting in the filter. The source IP address of the wrapper is the ethernet address of the remote access server.

All wrap filters are inbound only.

Note Block filters take priority, therefore any applied and matching block filters will drop the packet. Next, pass filters are examined, if PASS filters have been defined, then at least one of them must match or else the packet will be dropped. After the block and pass filters are examined, the WRAP filter, if it exists, will be applied.

Source IP

Applies the filter action based on the results of the stated comparison to the IP address and subnet mask.

Comparison (*filterIpSourceAddressCmp*)

- **equal(0)**—apply the action of the filter if the Source IP equals the IP address/subnet mask combination supplied
- **notEqual(1)**—apply the action of the filter if the Source IP does not equal the IP address/subnet mask combination supplied

Address (*filterIpSourceIp*)

The IP address to which the filter will compare the source IP address.

Mask (*filterIpSourceMask*)

The subnet mask the filter will apply to the source IP address to make the comparison.

Note These fields are ignored unless either the IP address or Mask have been entered. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0s will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0. will have the effect of disabling source IP address comparison.

Destination IP

Applies the action based on the results of the stated comparison to the IP address and subnet mask.

Comparison (filterIpDestinationAddressCmp)

- `equal(0)` – apply the action of the filter if the destination IP equals the IP address/subnet mask combination supplied
- `notEqual(1)` – apply the action of the filter if the destination IP does not equal the IP address/subnet mask combination supplied

Address(filterIpDestinationIp)

The IP address the filter will apply to the destination IP address to make the comparison.

Mask(filterIpDestinationMask)

The subnet mask the filter will apply to the destination IP address to make the comparison.

Note These fields are ignored unless either the IP address or Mask have been entered. Bit positions that are set to 1 will be compared and 0s will be ignored. Thus, a setting of 0.0.0. will have the effect of disabling destination IP address comparison.

Source Port

Applies the filter action based on the stated comparison to the source port number (TCP or UDP)

Comparison (filterIpSourcePortCmp)

- `noCompare(0)` – no comparison to the source port in the IP packet
- `equal(1)` – the source port in the IP action must be the same for the filter to be applied
- `lessThan(2)` – the source port in the IP packet must be less than the source port specified for the filter to be applied
- `greaterThan(3)` – the source port in the IP packet must be greater than the source port specified for the filter to be applied

Port (filterIpSourcePort)

The port number to be compared to the source port in the IP packet

Destination Port

Applies the filter action based on the stated comparison to the destination port number

Comparison (filterIpDestinationPortCmp)

- `noCompare(0)` – no comparison to the destination port in the IP packet
- `equal(1)` – the destination port in the IP action must be the same for the filter to be applied
- `lessThan(2)` – the destination port in the IP packet must be less than the source port specified for the filter to be applied

- greaterThan(3) – the destination port in the IP packet must be greater than the source port specified for the filter to be applied

Port (*filterIpDestinationPort*)

The port number to be compared to the destination port in the IP packet

Protocol (*filterIpProtocol*)

Specifies the IP Protocol number to use for filtering. Some examples of protocol numbers are 1 for ICMP; 6 for TCP; and 17 for UDP. A list of protocol numbers can be found in RFC 1340. A setting of 0 disables processing based on protocol number.

TCP Established (*filterIpTcpEstablished*)

Specifies whether the filter should match only those packets which indicate in the TCP header flags that the connection is established. The following choices are available:

- anyPackets(0)—Applies the filter to all packets
- onlyEstablishedConnections(1)—Only applies the filter to established TCP connections

Default for dialin (*filterIpDefaultDialin*)

This option applies the filter to as a default filter for all dial-in users. If another filter is specified, either in RADIUS or in the static user profiles, then all dial-in defaults are disabled and only the specified filters are applied. The following choices are available:

- no(0)
- applyToDialin(1)

FILTER: 1

Delete a filter by deleting the name and clicking the Submit button.

Name:	test	
Direction:	inactive(0)	
Action:	block(1)	
Source IP:	equal(0) 0.0.0.0	Mask: 0.0.0.0
Destination IP:	equal(0) 0.0.0.0	Mask: 0.0.0.0
Source Port:	noCompare(0) 0	
Destination Port:	noCompare(0) 0	
Protocol:	0	
TCP Established:	anyPackets(0)	
Default for dialin:	no(0)	
Default for dialout:	no(0)	

Submit Query

Figure 69. IP Filter showing default for dialout

Default for dialout (filterIpDefaultDialout)

This option applies the filter as a default for all dialout locations. If a location has a filter specifically specified for that location (see section “[Locations Link](#)” on page 121), the default filter is disabled for that location and only the specified filter(s) is/are used. The following options are available:

- no(0)
- applyToDialout(1)

An example of using a filter

All customers are limited to the local mail server (mail.internal.com) and an internal website (www.internal.com).

- The IP address for mail.internal.com is: 192.10.10.1
- for: www.internal.com is: 192.10.10.2
- DNS server for name resolution is 192.10.10.1.

The filters needed:

- ID:1
 - Name: Mail Server
 - Direction: inbound
 - Action: pass
 - Source IP and mask: not set
 - Destination IP: 192.10.10.1 mask: 255.255.255.255
 - Source Port: no compare
 - Destination Port: equal 110 for POP3 or 25 for SMTP

- Protocol: not set
- TCP Established: anyPackets
- Default for dial-in: apply to Dial-in
- ID:2
 - Name: WebSite
 - Direction: inbound
 - Action:pass
 - Source IP and mask: not set
 - Destination IP: 192.10.10.2 mask: 255.255.255.255
 - Source Port: no compare
 - Destination Port: equal 80
 - Protocol: not set
 - TCP Established: anyPackets
 - Default for dial-in: apply to Dial-in
- ID:3
 - Name:DNS
 - Direction: inbound
 - Action:pass
 - Source IP and mask: not set
 - Destination IP: 192.10.10.1 mask: 255.255.255.255
 - Source Port: no compare
 - Destination Port: equal 53
 - Protocol: not set
 - TCP Established anyPackets
 - Default for dial-in: apply to Dial-in

Note If the DNS filter was not created, then users would have to use IP addresses to access the web server and the mail server.

Now if you wanted to add the ability to ping to test the dial-in users connectivity to the network, the following filter would be created:

- ID:4
- Name: PING
- Direction: both

- Action: pass
- Source IP and mask: not set
- Destination IP and mask: not set
- Source Port: no compare
- Destination Port: no compare
- Protocol: 1
- TCP Established: anyPackets
- Default for dial-in: apply to Dial-in

Note This would also allow traceroute to work.

Chapter 14 Frame Relay

Chapter contents

Introduction	172
The Frame Relay main window	172
Link X (frDlcmiIfIndex)	173
Status: X (framerelStatus)	173
HDLC Statistics on Link	173
Transmit (Bits/Sec) (framerelTxOctets)	173
Receive (Bits/Sec) (framerelRxOctets)	173
No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)	173
Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)	173
Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)	173
Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)	173
Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)	173
Aborts (FramerelRxAbort)	173
Bad CRC (framerelRxBadCrc)	174
Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)	174
Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)	174
LINK Resets (framerelResets)	174
Produce Status Change Trap (frTrapState)	174
DLM1 Window	174
Signalling (frDlcmiState)	175
Data Link Protocol (frDlcmiAddress)	175
DLCI Length (frDlcmiAddressLen)	175
Polling Interval (T391)(frDlcmiPollingInterval)	175
Full Enquiry Interval (N391)(frDlcmiFullEnquiryInterval)	175
Error Threshold (N392)(frDlcmiErrorThreshold)	175
Monitored Events (N393)(frDlcmiMonitoredEvents)	175
MultiCast Service (frDlcmiMulticast)	175
Max Virtual Circuits (frDlcmiMaxSupportedVCs)	175
LMI Interface (frDlcmiInterface)	176
Bidirectional Polling(frDlcmiPollingBiDir)	176
Polling Verification (T392)(frDlcmiPollingVerification)	176
DLCI window	176
DLCI (frCircuitDlcI)	177
Interface # (FrameIPInterfaceNum)	177
State (frCircuitState)	177
Committed Burst (bits) (frCircuitCommittedBurst)	177
Excess Burst (bits) (frCircuitExcessBurst)	177
Throughput (bits) (frCircuitThroughput)	177
IP Address (FrameIPAddr)	177

Congestion (frameEnableCongestion) 177

Introduction

Frame Relay is a high-speed datalink communications technology that is used in hundreds of networks throughout the world to connect LAN, SNA, Internet, and voice applications. Within the network, Frame Relay uses a simple form of packet switching that provides high throughput and reliability. (For more information, refer to the Frame-Relay MIB: 1315 Management Base for Frame Relay DTEs.)

The access server offers IP-in-Frame Relay, or RFC-1490 Multi-protocol encapsulation. Because the access server has a built-on router, the access server can route IP traffic to multiple locations over multiple virtual channels. Using a T1 or E1 WAN link the access server can function as a network-to-network interface (NNI) switch or as a User-to-Network Interface (UNI). Most applications will be as an UNI.

A Frame Relay network consists of endpoints (the access server), frame relay access equipment (bridges, routers, hosts, frame relay access devices) and network devices (switches, network routers, T1/E1 multiplexers). The most popular application is to use the access server as a POP-in-a-box with a Frame Relay IP connection to the Internet backbone.

The Frame Relay main window

The Frame Relay main window displays diagnostic information about the Frame Relay link, and lists complete statistics/configuration information for each WAN link that has been selected for Frame Relay service. Click on **Frame Relay** on the left hand frame to display this window. (see [figure 70](#)).

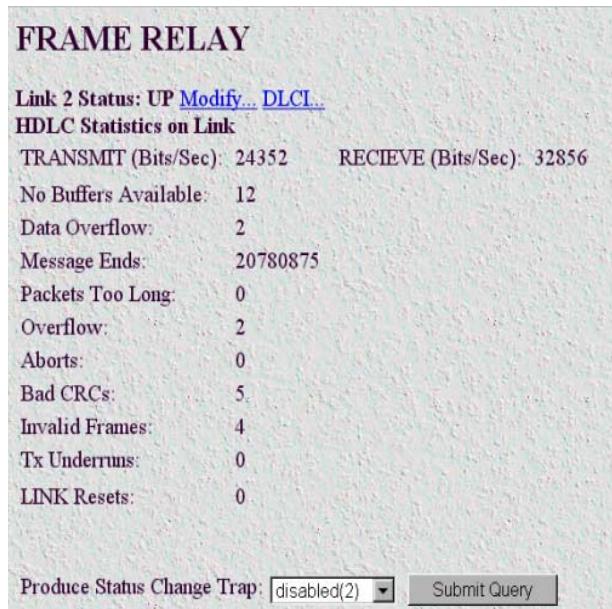


Figure 70. Frame Relay main window

Note If frame relay has not already been configured under T1/E1, this window will only show the Produce Status Change Trap setting.

The Frame Relay main window also has the following links:

- **Modify**—Clicking on the Modify link enables you to set-up Frame Relay or to change any configuration parameters (see “[DLMI Window](#)” on page xxx).
- **DLCI**—The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) provides each PVC with a unique identifier at both the access server and the Frame Relay switch. Within each link (DLMI) there can be multiple Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVC). Each of these PVCs are point-to-point links to remote locations, and define the data path between the access server and the Frame Relay network. Clicking on the DLCI link displays the DLCI window (see “[DLCI window](#)” on page 176) that enables you to configure PVCs on the access server.

Link X (frDlcmlfIndex)

The Data Link Management Interface number.

Status: X (framerelStatus)

This specifies LMI Link Status. If the management DLCI (either DLCI 0 or 1023) is established, then the status will be UP. If the management channel has not been established, the status will indicate DOWN.

HDLC Statistics on Link

The HDLC statistics on the link are defined as follows:

Transmit (Bits/Sec) (framerelTxOctets)

This statistic shows the transmit rate in bits-per-second.

Receive (Bits/Sec) (framerelRxOctets)

This statistic shows the receive rate in bits-per-second.

No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)

The number of packets received when no buffers were available.

Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow (as indicated by hardware).

Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)

The number of packets received with message-correct endings. This value increases each time a valid Frame Relay packet is received.

Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)

The number of packets received that were too long.

Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow (as indicated by software).

Aborts (FramerelRxAbort)

The number of packets received that were aborted.

Bad CRC (framere/RxBadCrc)

The number of packets received that had bad CRC values.

Invalid Frames (framere/RxInvalidFrame)

The number of packets received that had invalid frames.

Tx Underruns (framere/TxUnderrun)

The number of times the transmit buffer was not replenished in time to be sent out on the line.

LINK Resets (framere/Resets)

Number of times the link management (LMI) was reset.

Produce Status Change Trap (frTrapState)

This feature is not currently implemented.

DLMI Window

Each Frame Relay instance with the access server is known as the Data Link Management Interface or DLMI. The access server software currently supports one Frame Relay Link, or DLMI, on each of the T1/E1 WAN ports. Frame Relay has a set of protocols responsible for maintaining the link. This is known as the management link interface or LMI.

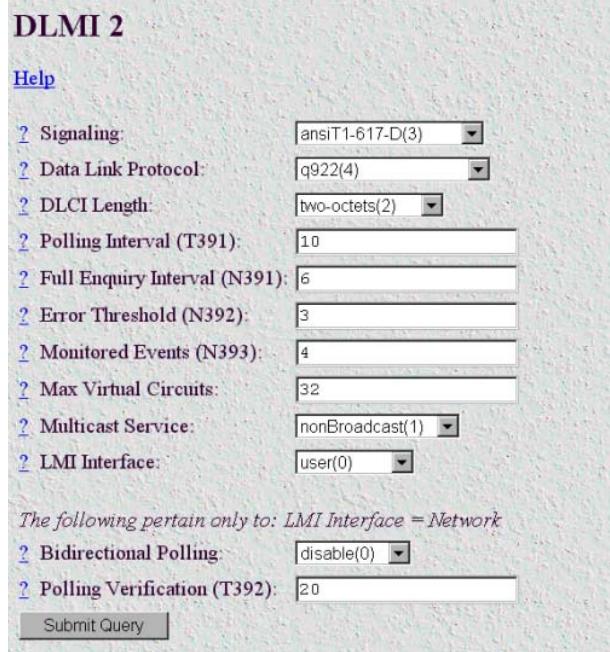


Figure 71. DLMI window

Signalling (frDlcmiState)

Inband signalling used to communicate link and PVC status between the User equipment and the Network equipment. LMI is the generic term used to indicate Frame Relay signaling, however the three specific types of signaling are:

- LMI Frame Relay Forum Implementation agreement. Uses DLCI = 1023 for management
- Annex D. ANSI T1.617 Uses DLCI = 0 for management
- Annex A. ITU Q.933 Uses DLCI = 0 for management

Data Link Protocol (frDlcmiAddress)

The layer 2 link protocol for Frame Relay is LAPF, otherwise referred to as Q.922. The factory default of q922(4) will be the most common.

DLCI Length (frDlcmiAddressLen)

The DLCI identifies the virtual connection on the bearer channel for the Frame Relay Interface. The factory setting of two-octets(2) represents 10-bit addressing. Your access server can support a maximum of 32 separate PVCs or virtual channels per Frame Relay link.

Polling Interval (T391)(frDlcmiPollingInterval)

Each side of the Frame Relay interface, the Network side and the User side, communicate status. T391 is the number of seconds between subsequent Status Enquiry messages. An Error Count is logged if no response from the previous Status Enquiry message was received during the T391 interval. The default value is 10.

Full Enquiry Interval (N391)(frDlcmiFullEnquiryInterval)

Status Enquiry messages are of two different varieties: 1) Link Integrity Verification, which simply exchange sequence numbers between peers and 2) Full Status messages, which is a request from the peer for the list of all active/inactive PVCs. The default is 6.

Error Threshold (N392)(frDlcmiErrorThreshold)

N392 is the number of errors (T392 and T391 timeouts and sequence number errors) before action is taken. Action consists of changing all the PVCs from active to inactive. N392 must be less than or equal to N393. The default value is 3.

Monitored Events (N393)(frDlcmiMonitoredEvents)

Expected and unexpected events are counted up till the Event Count reaches N393, whereupon the Event Count is cleared and the Error Threshold Count is cleared. Events consist of timer (T391 and T392) expirations and received Status Enquiry messages. N393 must be greater or equal to N392. The default value is 4.

MultiCast Service (frDlcmiMulticast)

TBD.

Max Virtual Circuits (frDlcmiMaxSupportedVCs)

The maximum number of PVCs determines the amount of internal resources are allocated for the Frame Relay system. The default value is 32.

LMI Interface (frDlcmlInterface)

LMI is used in the generic sense as an in-band signaling system. The signaling is slightly different depending on which end of the Frame Relay Interface it is, or in other words its orientation. The User end issues periodic STATUS ENQUIRY messages and waits for a STATUS reply from the Network. The USER setting is correct if the access server is a DCE connecting to a Frame Relay network. It is possible to configure an access server to "look" like a Frame Relay Network. By setting the LMI Interface to NETWORK, you can connect another Frame Device directly to the access server. This is also the setting if you were to connect two access servers back-to-back without the benefit of an established Frame Relay network.

Bidirectional Polling(frDlc rDlcmlPollingBiDir)

Bidirectional Polling pertains only to the Network LMI side. If enabled, the Network LMI issues STATUS ENQUIRY messages and waits for a STATUS reply from the User.

Polling Verification (T392)(frDlcmlPollingVerification)

Polling Verification pertains only to the Network LMI side. It is the amount of time permitted without receiving a STATUS ENQUIRY message from the User before Counting an Error.

DLCI window

The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) provides each PVC with a unique identifier at both the access server and the Frame Relay switch. Within each link (DLMI) there can be multiple Permanent Virtual Circuits (PVC). Each of these PVCs are point-to-point links to remote locations, and define the data path between the access server and the Frame Relay network.

Within each DLMI are one or more Data Link Channel Identifier (DLCIs). This is the identification of a PVC within the Frame Relay link.

There will be at least one PVC automatically installed. This is the management DLCI or LMI. This DLCI, often DLCI 0, is the communication channel between the access server and the Frame Relay network switch. This management channel communicates configuration and health information of the Frame Relay link. See figure 72.

DLM1 1

Configuration View

[Statistics View...](#)

DLCI	Interface#	State	Committed Burst (bits)	Excess Burst (bits)	Throughput (bps)	IP Address	Congestion	Submit
0	0	active(2)	0	0	0	0.0.0.0	disable(1)	Submit
100	2	active(2)	400	800	1000	192.168.1.3	enable(0)	Submit

Add DLCIs:

DLCI	Committed Burst	Excess Burst	Throughput	IP Address	Congestion	Submit Query
0	0	0	0	0.0.0.0	enable(0)	Submit Query

Figure 72. DLMI—Configuration View window

DLCI (frCircuitDlcI)

The Data Link Connection Identifier (DLCI) for this virtual circuit.

Note DLCIs can automatically appear if your Frame Relay Service provider has already configured your link. In this case, all you will need to enter is the IP address of the router at the far end of the link.

Interface # (FramePIInterfaceNum)

The interface number assigned to a DLCI. This is a variable number which is assigned from a resource pool within the access server.

State (frCircuitState)

This is the state of the interface with the following definitions:

- invalid(1)—Use this setting to delete DLCI's on your access server's configuration view. To delete a DLCI, simply set the state to invalid(1) and Submit Query. Note: A deleted DLCI will reappear if your service provider's Frame Relay switch is still configured to recognize that DLCI. This occurs after a Frame Relay Full Status Enquiry.
- active(2)—The link is up and passing data. This is the desired condition of the link.
- invalid(3)—The link is down and not passing data. Reasons for this may be your service provider hasn't enabled your service or the link is not yet connected to your access server.
- needIPAddr(4)—This is when the IP address needs to be entered for this DLCI.
- wait4peer(5)—In this state, the Link is waiting for the far end to synchronize.

Committed Burst (bits) (frCircuitCommittedBurst)

This specifies the committed data rate for the link in bits-per-second.

Excess Burst (bits) (frCircuitExcessBurst)

This specifies the excess data rate for the link in bits-per-second.

Throughput (bits) (frCircuitThroughput)

This specifies the throughput for the link in bits-per-second.

IP Address (FrameIPAddr)

As all of the interfaces on the access server run in un-numbered mode, the IP address to enter is that of the far end router. This is not the IP address of the access server. After the IP address is entered, it will appear as a point-to-point link in the IP routing table with this address.

Congestion (frameEnableCongestion)

This option enables or disables congestion tracking.

- enable(0)—Enables Congestion tracking
- disable(1)—Disables Congestion tracking

Chapter 15 **Interfaces**

Chapter contents

Introduction	179
Interfaces main window	179
Number (ifIndex)	179
Type (ifType)	180
Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	180
Operational Status (ifOperStatus)	180
Interface Details	181
Description (ifDescr)	181
Type (ifType)	181
Max Transfer Unit (ifMTU)	182
Speed (ifSpeed)	182
Physical Address (ifPhysAddress)	182
Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)	182
Operational Status (ifOperStatus)	182
Last Change (ifLastChange)	182
Received Octets (ifInOctets)	182
Received Unicast Packets (ifUcastPkts)	182
Received Non-Unicast Packets (ifNUcastPkts)	182
Received and Discarded w/No Errs (ifInDiscards)	183
Received Errored Packets (ifInErrors)	183
Received w/Unknown Protocol (ifInUnknownProtos)	183
Transmitted Octets (ifOutOctets)	183
Requested Unicast Packets (ifOutUcastPkts)	183
Requested Non-Unicast Packets (ifOutNUcastPkts)	183
Requested and Discarded w/No Errs (ifOutDiscards)	183
Requested Errored Packets (ifOutErrors)	183
Output Packet Queue Length (ifOutQLen)	183

Introduction

The Interfaces window (see [figure 73](#)) shows the quantity of incoming and outgoing traffic, as well as errors that cause frames to be discarded for each of the local interfaces. The statistics listed on the access server [Interfaces](#) page comprise those contained in *RFC 1213—Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*. Frames are counted when they arrive on the network. Some frames are then discarded during error screening. The remaining frames are delivered to the appropriate higher layer or sub-layer. Implementation of the Interfaces group is mandatory for all systems.

INTERFACES				
There are 126 total interfaces.				
Number	Type	Admin Stat	Operational Stat	
1	ethernet-csmacd(6)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
2	ethernet-csmacd(6)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...
3	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
4	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
5	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
6	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
7	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
8	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
9	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
10	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
11	ppp(23)	up(1)	up(1)	Details...
12	other(1)	down(2)	down(2)	Details...

Figure 73. Interfaces main window

Click on [Interfaces](#) under the Configuration Menu to monitor interfaces statistics.

Interfaces main window

This section explains the meaning of the other items contained in the main window.

Click on the [Details](#) link to monitor the status of each connected interfaces (see “[Interface Details](#)” on page 181).

The Interfaces main window displays the total number (ifNumber) of network interfaces (regardless of their current state) present on this system.

Number (ifIndex)

A unique number for each interface that ranges between 1 and the value of ifNumber. The value for each interface must remain constant at least from one re-initialization of the entity's network management system to the next re-initialization. Many MIB tables refer back to the interfaces table.

Type (ifType)

The type of interface, distinguished according to the physical/link protocol(s) immediately “below” the network layer in the protocol stack. The following valid interface options are available:

- other(1)
- ethernet-csmacd(6)
- iso88023-csmacd(7)
- ds1(18)
- e1(19)
- basicISDN(20)
- primaryISDN(21)
- ppp(23)
- softwareLoopback(24)
- slip(28)
- frame-relay(32)

Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)

The desired state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Operational Status (ifOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Interface Details

When you click on a Details link, the type and description of the interface, speed, status, maximum size of protocol data units (PDUs), and physical address display (see [figure 74](#)). The SNMP variables for this table are referenced through the SNMP MIB interfaces table.

INTERFACE 1 DETAILS	
Description:	Ethernet
Type:	ethernet-csmacd(6)
Max Transfer Unit:	1500
Speed:	0
Physical Address:	0x00:A0:BA:00:02:5D
Admin Status:	up(1)
Operational Status:	up(1)
Last Change:	0.00 sec
Received Octets:	0
Received Unicast Packets:	0
Received Non-Unicast Packets:	0
Received and Discarded w/No Errs:	0
Received Errored Packets:	0
Received w/Unknown Protocol:	0
Transmitted Octets:	0
Requested Unicast Packets:	0
Requested Non-Unicast Packets:	0
Requested and Discarded w/No Errs:	0
Requested Errored Packets:	0
Output Packet Queue Length:	0

Figure 74. Interface Details window

Description (ifDescr)

A textual string containing information about the interface. This string should include the name of the manufacturer, the product name and the version of the hardware interface.

Type (ifType)

The type of interface, distinguished according to the physical/link protocol(s) immediately “below” the network layer in the protocol stack. The following interface types are available:

- other(1)
- ethernet-csmacd(6)
- iso88023-csmacd(7)
- ds1(18)
- e1(19)
- basicISDN(20)
- primaryISDN(21)
- ppp(23)
- softwareLoopback(24)

- slip(28)
- frame-relay(32)

Max Transfer Unit (ifMTU)

The size of the largest protocol data unit which can be sent/received on the interface, specified in octets. For interfaces that are used for transmitting network protocol data units, this is the size of the largest network protocol data unit that can be sent on the interface.

Speed (ifSpeed)

An estimate of the interface's current bandwidth in bits per second. For interfaces which do not vary in bandwidth or for those in which no accurate estimation can be made, this object should contain the nominal bandwidth.

Physical Address (ifPhysAddress)

This value is the MAC address of the Ethernet port.

Admin Stat (ifAdminStatus)

The desired state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Operational Status (ifOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface.

- up(1)—The selected interface is ready to pass frames.
- down(2)—The selected interface is not ready to pass frames.
- testing(3)—The selected interface is being tested. No operational frames may be passed in this mode.

Last Change (ifLastChange)

The value of sysUpTime at the time the interface entered its current operational state. If the current state was entered prior to the last re-initialization of the local network management subsystem, then this object will be zero.

Received Octets (ifInOctets)

The number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.

Received Unicast Packets (ifUcastPkts)

The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher layer protocol.

Received Non-Unicast Packets (ifNUcastPkts)

The number of non-unicast (that is, sub-network-broadcast or sub-network-multicast) packets delivered to a higher layer protocol.

Received and Discarded w/No Errs (ifInDiscards)

The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Received Errored Packets (ifInErrors)

The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher layer protocol.

Received w/Unknown Protocol (ifInUnknownProtos)

The number of packets received via the interface which were discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Transmitted Octets (ifOutOctets)

The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.

Requested Unicast Packets (ifOutUcastPkts)

The total number of packets that higher level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Requested Non-Unicast Packets (ifOutNUcastPkts)

The total number of packets that higher level protocols requested be transmitted to a non-unicast (that is, a sub-network-broadcast or sub-network-multicast) address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

Requested and Discarded w/No Errs (ifOutDiscards)

The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.

Requested Errored Packets (ifOutErrors)

The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Output Packet Queue Length (ifOutQLen)

The length of the output packet queue (in packets).

Chapter 16 IP

Chapter contents

Introduction	187
IP main window	187
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	188
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	188
Total Datagrams Received (ipInReceives)	188
Discarded for Header Errors (ipInHdrErrors)	188
Discarded for Address Errors (ipInAddrErrors)	188
Forwarded Datagrams (ipForwDatagrams)	189
Discarded for Unknown Protos (ipInUnknownProtos)	189
Discarded w/No Errors (ipInDiscards)	189
Total Deliveries (ipInDelivers)	189
Out Requests (ipOutRequests)	189
Out Discards (ipOutDiscards)	189
Discarded for No Routes (ipOutNoRoutes)	189
Reassembly Timeout (ipReasmTimeout)	189
# of Reassembled Fragments (ipReasmReqds)	190
# Successfully Reassembled (ipReasmOKs)	190
Reassembly Failures (ipReasmFails)	190
# Fragmented OK (ipFragOKs)	190
# Fragmented Failed (ipFragFails)	190
# Fragments Created (ipFragCreates)	190
# Valid but Discarded (ipRoutingDiscards)	190
Modify	190
Forwarding (ipForwarding)	190
Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)	191
TCP	191
TCP main window	191
Retransmit-Timeout Algorithm (tcpRtoAlgorithm)	192
Retransmit-Timeout Minimum (tcpRtoMin)	192
Retransmit-Timeout Maximum (tcpRtoMax)	192
Maximum Connections (tcpMaxConn)	192
Active Opens (tcpActiveOpens)	192
Passive Opens (tcpPassiveOpens)	192
Attempt/Fails (tcpAttemptFails)	192
ESTABLISHED Resets (tcpEstabResets)	192
Current ESTABLISHED (tcpCurrEstab)	192
Total Received (tcpInSegs)	192
Total Sent (tcpOutSegs)	192
Total Retransmitted (tcpRetransSegs)	193

Total Received in Error (tcpInErrs)	193
Total Sent w/RST Flag (tcpOutRsts)	193
TCP Details	193
Local Port (tcpConnLocalPort)	193
Remote Address (tcpConnRemAddress)	193
Remote Port (tcpConnRemPort)	193
State (tcpConnState)	193
UDP.....	194
Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts (boxNetbiosUdpBridging)	195
Received (udpInDatagrams)	195
Received With No Ports (udpNoPorts)	195
Others Received with No Delivery (udpInErrors)	195
Sent (udpOutDatagrams)	195
Listener Table (udpTable)	195
Local Address (udpLocalAddress)	195
Local Port (udpLocalPort)	195
ICMP.....	195
Block ICMP redirects (boxBLockIcmpRedirects)	196
ICMP Receive/Send Messages window	196
Total Received/Sent (icmpInMsgs, icmpOutMsgs)	196
w/Errors (icmpInErrors, icmpOutErrors)	196
Destinations Unreachable (IcmpInDestUnreachs, IcmpOutDestUnreachs)	197
Times Exceeded (icmpInTimeExcds, icmpOutTimeExcds)	197
Parameter Problems (icmpInParmProbs, icmpOutParmProbs)	197
Source Quenches (icmpInSrcQuenches, icmpOutSrcQuenches)	197
Redirects (icmpInRedirects, icmpOutRedirects)	197
Echos (icmpInEchos, icmpOutEchos)	197
Echo Replys (icmpInReps, icmpOutReps)	198
Time Stamps (icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps)	198
Time Stamp Replys (icmpInTimestampsReps) (icmpOutTimestampsReps)	198
Address Mask Requests (icmpInAddrMasks) (icmpOutAddrMasks)	198
Address Mask Replys (icmpInAddrMasksReps) (icmpOutAddrMasksReps)	198
Addressing Information	198
IP addressing Information Details	198
Entry Interface Index (ipAdEntIfIndex)	199
Entry Subnet Mask (ipAdEntNetMask)	199
Entry Broadcast Address (ipAdEntBcastAddr)	199
Entry Reassembly Maximum Size (ipAdEntReasmMaxSize)	199
Routing Information	199
Destination (ipRouteDest)	200
Mask (ipRouteMask)	200
Gateway (RouteGateway)	201
Cost (RouteCost)	201
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	201

State (RouteState)	201
Add a route:	201
Adding the default gateway	201
Adding a point-to-point route	202
Adding a static point-to-point route to a remote host	202
Adding a static routes to a remote network	202
Advanced...	203
O/S forwarding table window.....	203
Destination (ipRouteDest)	203
Mask (ipRouteMask)	203
Next Hop (ipRouteNextHop)	204
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	204
Type (ipRouteType)	204
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	204
Info (ipRouteInfo)	205
IP Routing Destination window.....	205
Route Destination (ipRouteDest)	205
Mask (ipRouteMask)	205
Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)	205
Protocol (ipRouteProto)	205
Seconds Since Updated (ipRouteAge)	206
Tag (RouteTag)	206
Gateway (RouteGateway)	206
Cost (RouteCost)	206
State (RouteState)	206
Address Translation Information.....	206
Interface (ipNetToMediaEntry)	207
Net Address (ipNetToMediaNetAddress)	207
Physical (ipNetToMediaPhysAddress)	207
Type (ipNetToMediaType)	207

Introduction

The IP (Internet Protocol) window lists IP configuration statistics and parameters, and enables you to modify IP settings.

All items described in this chapter are defined in *RFC 1213: Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*. As specified in the RFC, implementation of the IP, TCP, UDP, and ICMP MIB groups are required for all TCP/IP networks.

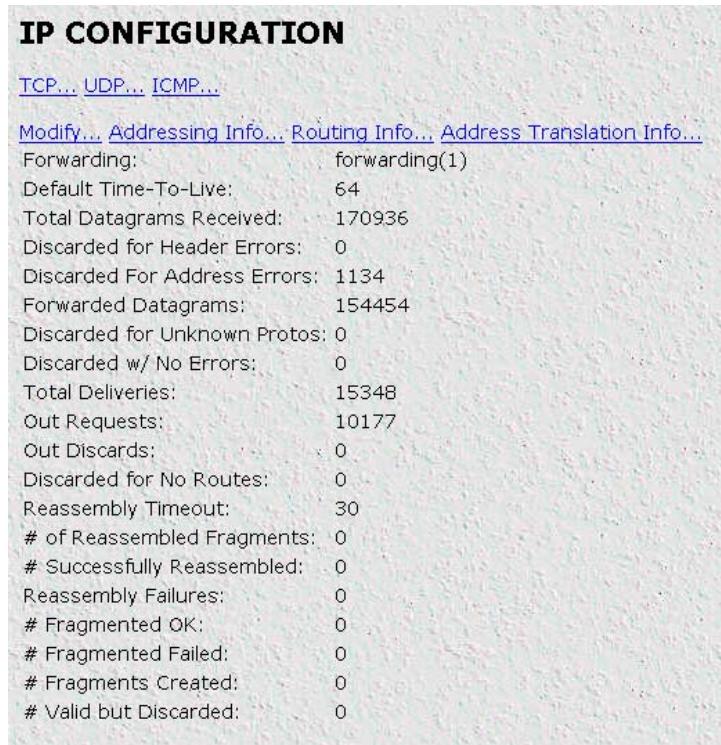


Figure 75. IP main window

Click on IP under the Configuration Menu to display the IP window.

IP main window

The IP main window contains basic IP configuration parameters and statistics, and it has the following links to windows that will enable you to modify IP parameters and view IP statistics:

- TCP—Displays information about the TCP protocol such as TCP segments received and sent, and remote and local TCP connections. (See “TCP” on page 191.)
- UDP—Displays information about the UDP protocol such as the number of UDP datagrams sent and received. (See “UDP” on page 194.)
- ICMP—Displays information about the ICMP protocol such as the number of echo replies sent. (See “ICMP” on page 195.)

- **Modify**—This window is where you can modify forwarding and time-to-live settings (see “[Modify](#)” on page 190).
- **Addressing Info**—This window (see “[Addressing Information](#)” on page 198) displays IP addressing details for the default address for outgoing IP datagrams, the local or loopback address of the box and the IP address of the box as defined in 20, “[System](#)” on page 230.
- **Routing Info**—This window displays routing information for routing IP datagrams (the IP address, subnet mask, next hop router, and interface for each network interface defined in the box) (see “[Routing Information](#)” on page 199).
- **Address Translation Info**—The IP address translation table contains the IP address to physical address equivalences (see “[Address Translation Information](#)” on page 206).

Forwarding (ipForwarding)

The indication of whether this entity is acting as an IP gateway in respect to the forwarding of datagrams received by, but not addressed to, this entity. IP gateways forward datagrams, IP hosts do not (except those source-routed via the host).

Note For some managed nodes, this object may take on only a subset of the values possible. Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a “badValue” response if a management station attempts to change this object to an inappropriate value.

The following conditions can be displayed:

- **forwarding(1)**—acting as a gateway
- **not-forwarding(2)**—*not* acting as a gateway; in this condition, packets will not be forwarded to dial-in users

Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)

The default value inserted into the time-to-live field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this entity, whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.

Total Datagrams Received (ipInReceives)

The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.

Discarded for Header Errors (ipInHdrErrors)

The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so on.

Discarded for Address Errors (ipInAddrErrors)

The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header’s destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity. This count includes invalid addresses (e.g., 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (e.g., Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.

Forwarded Datagrams (ipForwDatagrams)

The number of input datagrams for which this entity was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets which were source-routed via this entity, and the source-route option processing was successful.

Discarded for Unknown Protos (ipInUnknownProtos)

The number of locally-addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Discarded w/No Errors (ipInDiscards)

The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, due to lack of buffer space).

Note The Discarded w/No Errors counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

Total Deliveries (ipInDelivers)

The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).

Out Requests (ipOutRequests)

The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission.

Note The Out Requests counter does not include any datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams.

Out Discards (ipOutDiscards)

The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (e.g., for lack of buffer space).

Note The Out Discards counter would include datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.

Discarded for No Routes (ipOutNoRoutes)

The number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination.

Note The Discarded for No Routes counter includes any packets counted in ipForwDatagrams which meet this “no-route” criterion. This includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.

Reassembly Timeout (ipReasmTimeout)

The maximum number of seconds which received fragments are held while they are awaiting reassembly at this entity.

of Reassembled Fragments (ipReasmReqds)

The number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity.

Successfully Reassembled (ipReasmOKs)

The number of IP datagrams successfully reassembled.

Reassembly Failures (ipReasmFails)

The number of failures detected by the IP reassembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, etc.).

Note The Reassembly Failures value is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.

Fragmented OK (ipFragOKs)

The number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity.

Fragmented Failed (ipFragFails)

The number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they required fragmenting at this entity, but were not fragmented because their *Don't Fragment* option was set.

Fragments Created (ipFragCreates)

The number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated at this entity.

Valid but Discarded (ipRoutingDiscards)

The number of routing entries which were chosen to be discarded even though they are valid. One possible reason for discarding such an entry could be to make more buffer space available for other routing entries.

Modify

The Modify IP configuration window (see [figure 76](#)) is where you can change IP forwarding and time-to-live settings.

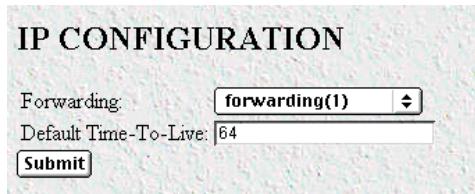


Figure 76. IP configurations modification window

Forwarding (ipForwarding)

Determines whether this entity is acting as an IP gateway that will forward datagrams received by—but not addressed to—this entity. IP gateways forward datagrams, IP hosts do not (except those source-routed via the host).

Note For some managed nodes, this object may take on only a subset of the values possible. Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a "badValue" response if a management station attempts to change this object to an inappropriate value.

The following options are available:

- forwarding(1)—acting as a gateway
- not-forwarding(2)—*not* acting as a gateway

Note Setting forwarding to *not-forwarding* will prevent the access server from forwarding packets to dial-in users.

Default Time-To-Live (ipDefaultTTL)

The default value inserted into the Time-To-Live (TTL) field in the IP header of datagrams originating from this entity, whenever a TTL value is not already supplied by the transport layer protocol.

TCP

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is the most widely used protocol among the TCP/IP suite. The access server provides management and statistical information on TCP.

Click on TCP under the Configuration Menu to display the TCP main window (see [figure 77](#)).

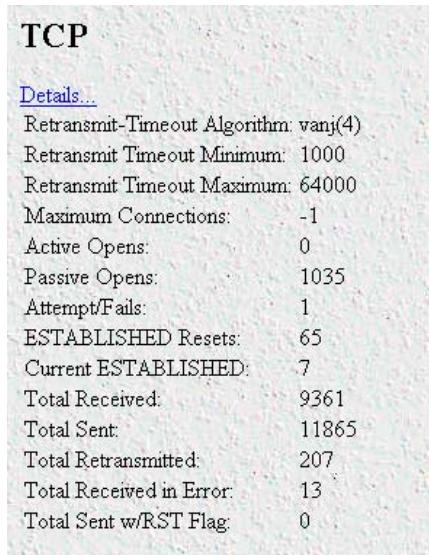


Figure 77. TCP main window

TCP main window

The TCP main window contains the Details... link that displays port details for remote and local TCP connections (see ["TCP Details"](#) on page 193), and TCP statistics.

Retransmit-Timeout Algorithm (tcpRtoAlgorithm)

The algorithm that determines the timeout value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets.

Retransmit-Timeout Minimum (tcpRtoMin)

The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the LBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.

Retransmit-Timeout Maximum (tcpRtoMax)

The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission timeout, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission timeout. In particular, when the timeout algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the UBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.

Maximum Connections (tcpMaxConn)

The limit on the total number of TCP connections the entity can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1.

Active Opens (tcpActiveOpens)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-SENT state from the CLOSED state.

Passive Opens (tcpPassiveOpens)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-RCVD state from the LISTEN state.

Attempt/Fails (tcpAttemptFails)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the SYN-SENT state or the SYN-RCVD state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the LISTEN state from the SYN-RCVD state.

ESTABLISHED Resets (tcpEstabResets)

The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the ESTABLISHED state or the CLOSE-WAIT state.

Current ESTABLISHED (tcpCurrEstab)

The number of TCP connections for which the current state is either ESTABLISHED or CLOSE-WAIT.

Total Received (tcpInSegs)

The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.

Total Sent (tcpOutSegs)

The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.

Total Retransmitted (tcpRetransSegs)

The total number of segments retransmitted—that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.

Total Received in Error (tcpInErrs)

The total number of segments received in error (e.g., bad TCP checksums).

Total Sent w/RST Flag (tcpOutRsts)

The number of TCP segments sent containing the RST flag.

TCP Details

From this screen you can view port details for remote and local TCP connections (see [figure 78](#)). You must enable the Facility Data Link (FDL) object in the T1/E1 Link section to read remote TCP port connections. To reach this screen, click on the Details link from the TCP main window.

Local Port	Remote Address	Remote Port	State
21	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
23	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
24	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
80	0.0.0.0	0	listen(2)
80	253.68.39.1	56538	closeWait(8)
80	253.68.39.1	56596	closeWait(8)
80	192.49.110.34	2223	established(5)
80	192.198.253.132	1222	closeWait(8)
80	192.198.253.132	1226	closeWait(8)
80	192.198.253.132	1236	closeWait(8)
80	192.198.253.132	1238	closeWait(8)

Figure 78. TCP Details window

Local Port (tcpConnLocalPort)

The local port number for this TCP connection.

Remote Address (tcpConnRemAddress)

The remote IP address for this TCP connection.

Remote Port (tcpConnRemPort)

The remote port number for this TCP connection.

State (tcpConnState)

The state of this TCP connection. The only value which may be set by a management station is deleteTCB(12). Accordingly, it is appropriate for an agent to return a 'badValue' response if a management station attempts to set this object to any other value. If a management station sets this object to the value

deleteTCB(12), then this has the effect of deleting the TCB (as defined in RFC 793) of the corresponding connection on the managed node, resulting in immediate termination of the connection.

- closed(1)—Connection closed
- listen(2)—The access server is listening for connections
- synSent(3)—Waiting for a matching connection request after having sent a connection request
- synReceived(4)—Waiting for a confirming connection request acknowledgement after having both received and sent a connection request
- established(5)—The link is open, data can be transferred
- finWait1(6)—Waiting for a connection termination request from the remote TCP or an acknowledgement of the connection termination request previously sent
- finWait2(7)—Waiting for a connection termination request from the remote TCP
- closeWait(8)—Waiting for a connection termination request from the local user
- lastAck(9)—Waiting for an acknowledgement of the connection termination request previously sent to the remote TCP
- closing(10)—Waiting for a connection termination request acknowledgement from the remote TCP
- timeWait(11)—Waiting for enough time to pass to be sure the remote TCP received the acknowledgement of its connection termination request
- deleteTCB(12)—Delete connection immediately

UDP

User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is supported by the access server. To manage and collect statistics on UDP, click on UDP under the Configuration Menu to display the UDP window (see [figure 79](#)).

UDP DATAGRAMS

Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts:

Received:	251270
Received w/No Ports:	3019543
Others Received w/No Delivery:	0
Sent:	2661

Listener Table

Local Address	Local Port
0.0.0.0	0
0.0.0.0	161
0.0.0.0	520
0.0.0.0	581
0.0.0.0	1701
0.0.0.0	3000
192.49.110.253	513

Figure 79. UDP window

Handling of NETBIOS UDP Broadcasts (boxNetbiosUdpBridging)

Enables the passing of broadcast UDP packets with a port of 137 and 138 from other interfaces to the local LAN interface. Netbios uses these packets to communicate with WINS servers. A WINS server can work without this option enabled, but the remote PC will appear to be on the LAN. The following options are available:

- doNotPassNetbiosBroadcasts(0)
- passNetbiosBroadcasts(1)

Received (udpInDatagrams)

The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to UDP users.

Received With No Ports (udpNoPorts)

The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.

Others Received with No Delivery (udpInErrors)

The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.

Sent (udpOutDatagrams)

The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity.

Listener Table (udpTable)

A table containing UDP listener information.

Local Address (udpLocalAddress)

The local IP address for this UDP listener. In the case of a UDP listener that is willing to accept datagrams for any IP interface associated with the node, the value 0.0.0.0 is used.

Local Port (udpLocalPort)

The local port number for this UDP listener.

ICMP

Under normal circumstances, IP makes very efficient use of system resources. However errors, congestion and system malfunctions occur periodically. ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) assists network managers with IP routing by sending control and error reporting messages between IP hosts.

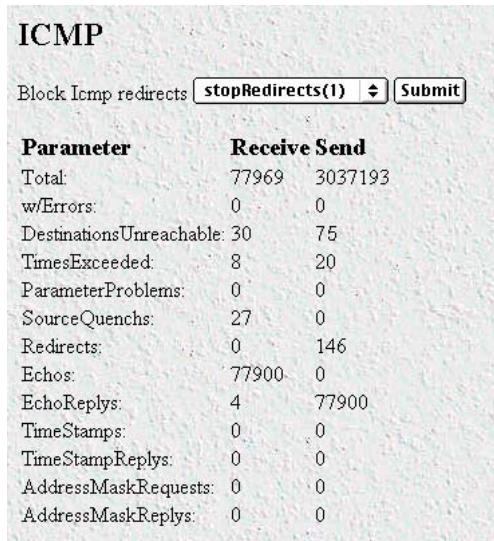


Figure 80. ICMP window

Click on ICMP under the Configuration Menu to monitor access server ICMP statistics (see [figure 80](#)).

Block ICMP redirects (boxBlockIcmpRedirects)

Enables you to configure how the access server handles ICMP redirects. Enabling the access server to receive redirected messages is generally considered a security breach.

The following options are available:

- allowredirects(0)
- stopredirects(1)

ICMP Receive/Send Messages window

The ICMP window displays the ICMP message counters. ICMP messages are displayed in the window as columns comprising two types of messages:

- Messages received by the access server (InMibVariable)
- Messages sent by the access server (OutMibVariable)

The numbers following the parameters can be a good source of what is happening on the network to point out potential problems. Both gateways (routers) and hosts can send ICMP messages.

Total Received/Sent (icmplnMsgs, icmpOutMsgs)

The number of ICMP messages the access server has received/sent. This number also includes ICMP messages received/sent which have ICMP specific errors.

w/Errors (icmplnErrors, icmpOutErrors)

The number of ICMP messages which the access server has received/sent but are deemed to be faulty (for example, bad ICMP checksums, bad length, or non-routable errors).

Destinations Unreachable (icmpInDestUnreachs, icmpOutDestUnreachs)

The number of ICMP destination unreachable messages received/sent. For instance, if the information in a gateway's routing table determines that the network specified in a packet is unreachable, the gateway will send back an ICMP message stating that the network is unreachable. The following conditions will send back an unreachable message:

- The network is unreachable.
- The host is unreachable.
- The protocol is not available to the network.
- The port on the host is unavailable. A specified source route failed.
- A packet must be fragmented (that is, broken up into two or more packets) before being sent to the next hop, but the packet was sent anyway with instructions *not* to be fragmented.

Times Exceeded (icmpInTimeExcds, icmpOutTimeExcds)

The number of ICMP time exceeded messages received/sent. Each time a packet passes through a gateway, that gateway reduces the time-to-live (TTL) field by one. The default starting number is defined under the IP section. If the gateway processing a packet finds that the TTL field is zero it will discard the packet and send the ICMP time exceeded message. Time exceeded will also be incremented when a host which is reassembling a fragmented packet cannot complete the reassembly due to missing packets within its time limit. In this case, ICMP will discard the packet and send the time exceeded message.

Parameter Problems (icmpInParmProbs, icmpOutParmProbs)

The number of ICMP parameter problem messages received/sent. If while processing a packet, a gateway or host finds a problem with one or more of the IP header parameters which prohibits further processing, the gateway or host will discard the packet and return an ICMP parameter problem message. One potential source of this problem may be with incorrect or invalid arguments in an option. ICMP sends the parameter problems message if the gateway or host has discarded the whole packet.

Source Quenches (icmpInSrcQuenches, icmpOutSrcQuenches)

The number of ICMP source quench messages received/sent. A gateway will discard packets if it cannot allocate the resources, such as buffer space, to process the packet. If a gateway discards the packet, it will send an ICMP source quench message back to the sending device. A host may send this messages if packets arrive too fast to be processed or if there is network congestion. The source quench message is a request to reduce the rate at which the source is sending traffic. If the access server receives a source quench, it will wait for acknowledgement of all outstanding packets before sending more packets to the remote destination. Then it will begin sending out packets at an increasing rate until the connection is restored to standard operating conditions.

Redirects (icmpInRedirects, icmpOutRedirects)

The number of ICMP redirect messages received/sent. A gateway sends a redirect message to a host if the network gateways find a shorter route to the destination through another gateway.

Echos (icmpInEchos, icmpOutEchos)

The number of ICMP echo request messages received/send. The ICMP echo is used whenever one uses the diagnostic tool *ping*. Ping is used to test connectivity with a remote host by sending regular ICMP echo request packets and then waiting for a reply. Received echos (icmpInEchos) will increment when the access server is *pinged*.

Echo Replies (icmpInReps, icmpOutReps)

The number of ICMP echo reply messages received/sent. An echo reply is a response to an echo request. Send echos (icmpOutEchos) will increment when the access server is pinged.

Time Stamps (icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps)

The number of ICMP time stamp messages received/sent. Time stamp and time stamp replies were originally designed into the ICMP facility to allow network clock synchronization. Subsequently, a new protocol—Network time protocol (NTP) has taken over this function. Normally, this number will be zero.

Time Stamp Replies (icmpInTimestampsReps) (icmpOutTimestampsReps)

The number of ICMP timestamp reply messages received/sent. This message is part of a time stamp (see “Time Stamps (icmpInTimestamps, icmpInTimestamps)” request. Normally, this number will be zero.

Address Mask Requests (icmpInAddrMasks) (icmpOutAddrMasks)

The number of ICMP address mask request messages received/sent. This message is generally used for diskless workstations which use this request at boot time to obtain their subnet mask. This number will increase if there are hosts on the network which broadcast these requests.

Address Mask Replies (icmpInAddrMasksReps) (icmpOutAddrMasksReps)

The number of ICMP address mask reply messages received/sent. Normally, this number will be zero.

Addressing Information

The IP addressing Information window (see [figure 81](#)) is where you can view the default address for outgoing IP datagrams, the local or loopback address of the box, and the IP address of the box as defined in 20, “System” on page 230.

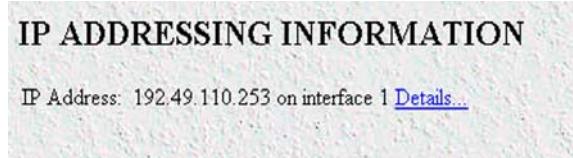


Figure 81. IP addressing Information window

Click on the Details link to display IP address Table entries for each defined network interface (see “IP addressing Information Details”).

IP addressing Information Details

This window (see [figure 82](#)) shows IP address Table entries for each defined network interface.

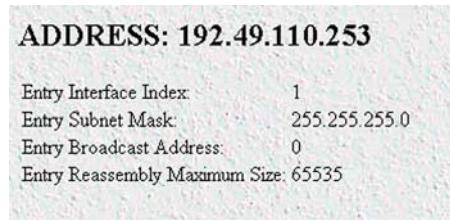


Figure 82. IP addressing Details window

Entry Interface Index (ipAdEntIfIndex)

The index value that identifies the interface to which this entry applies.

Entry Subnet Mask (ipAdEntNetMask)

The subnet mask associated with the IP address of this entry. The value of the mask is an IP address with all the network bits set to 1 and all the hosts bits set to 0.

Entry Broadcast Address (ipAdEntBcastAddr)

The value of the least-significant bit in the IP broadcast address used for sending datagrams on the interface associated with the IP address of this entry. For example, when the Internet standard all-ones broadcast address is used, the value will be 1. This value applies to both the subnet and network broadcast addresses used by the entity on this interface.

Entry Reassembly Maximum Size (ipAdEntReasmMaxSize)

The size of the largest IP datagram which this entity can re-assemble from incoming IP fragmented datagrams received on this interface.

Routing Information

The IP Routing Information window (see [figure 83](#)) displays information required to route IP datagrams, including the IP address, subnet mask, next-hop router, and interface for each network interface defined in the access server.

IP ROUTING INFORMATION						
Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.49.110.1	1	1	user(2)	active(2)
192.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1	1	local(1)	active(2)
192.49.110.110	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.111	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.112	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.113	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.114	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.115	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.116	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.117	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.118	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.119	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.120	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.121	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.123	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.124	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)
192.49.110.201	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	2	1	rip(4)	active(2)

Add a route:

Destination	Mask	Gateway	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Add Route
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	Add Route
Advanced...		Interface	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	0	Add Route

[O/S forwarding table](#)

Figure 83. IP Routing Information window

The IP Routing Information window also has a link to the O/S forwarding table where the forwarding parameters are displayed (“[O/S forwarding table window](#)” on page 203).

Destination (ipRouteDest)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

To view or modify next-hop routing information for each destination, click on a destination link in the Destination column. For more information about modifying next-hop routing information settings, refer to “[IP Routing Destination window](#)” on page 205.

Mask (ipRouteMask)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDED with the destination address before being compared to the value in the ipRouteDest field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the ipRouteMask by determining whether the value of the corresponding ipRouteDest field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from [table 3](#).

Table 3. Masks

Mask	Network
255.0.0.0	class-A
255.255.0.0	class-B

Table 3. Masks

Mask	Network
255.255.255.0	class-C

Gateway (RouteGateway)

Specifies the IP address to which the packets should be forwarded.

Cost (RouteCost)

This is the cost of the route as defined by RIP standards. Cost is sometimes considered to be number of hops. A cost of 16 is considered to be infinite. A cost can be given to user-entered routes so their preference in relation to learned routes can be calculated.

Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)

The index value that identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of ifIndex.

State (RouteState)

- invalid(1)—This setting deletes the route.
- active(2)—A valid route is in use.
- nopath(3)—No route is available to the specified gateway. The gateway is not known to local networks.
- agedout(4)—Invalid route (soon to be removed).
- costly(5)—A valid route, but not in use because of its higher cost.

Add a route:

This portion of the IP Routing Information window is where you can add a new route to the IP Routing Information table. The first entry (see [figure 84](#)) can be used to add or change the default gateway or as a short-cut to creating a point-to-point connection. The second entry under Add a route: (see [figure 84](#)) is where static routes to remote networks or a specific remote host are created.

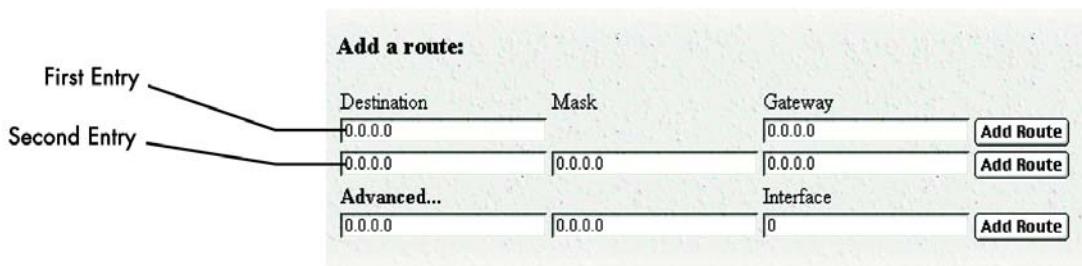


Figure 84. Add a route portion of IP Routing Information window

Adding the default gateway

Do the following:

1. Type the IP address of the host that serves as a gateway for your local network in the **Gateway** column of the first entry.
2. Click **Add Route**.

Adding a point-to-point route

Do the following:

1. Under **Destination** in the first entry, type the IP address of the remote host to which you want to make a point-to-point connection.
2. Under **Gateway**, type the IP address of the host that will be forwarding packets to the IP address you entered in the **Destination** field in step 1.
3. Click **Add Route**.

Note The appropriate subnet mask (255.255.255.255) for a point-to-point route will automatically be added for you.

Adding a static point-to-point route to a remote host

Do the following:

1. Under **Destination** in the second entry, type the IP address of the remote host to which you want to make a point-to-point connection.
2. Type 255.255.255.255 for the subnet mask.
3. Under **Gateway**, type the IP address of the host that will be forwarding packets to the IP address you entered in the **Destination** field in step 1.
4. Click **Add Route**.

Adding a static routes to a remote network

Do the following:

1. Under **Destination**, type the IP address of the remote network for which you want to provide a static route.
2. Type the appropriate subnet mask in the **Mask** field.
3. Under **Gateway**, type the IP address of the host that will be forwarding packets to the network you entered in the **Destination** field in step 1.
4. Click **Add Route**.

Note If the destination and subnet mask are incompatible or the Gateway address is not entered an error screen will appear.

Examples of correct and incorrect routes are shown in [table 4](#).

Table 4. Examples of IP routes

Examples of correct entries		Examples of incorrect entries	
Destination	Mask	Destination	Mask
192.10.10.11	255.255.255.255	192.10.10.11	255.255.255.0

Table 4. Examples of IP routes

Examples of correct entries	Examples of incorrect entries
192.10.10.0	255.255.255.0
178.3.4.32	255.255.255.224
178.3.4.16	255.255.255.240
	178.3.4.16
	255.255.255.224

Advanced...

Enables a route to be attached to an interface. Packets to a network will be routed to that interface, allowing the gateway IP address to be dynamic.

O/S forwarding table window

The O/S forwarding table window lists forwarding information for all routes. Click on the O/S forwarding table window link on the IP Routing Information page to display this page.

FORWARDING TABLE						
Destination	Mask	Next Hop	Interface	Type	Proto	Info
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.49.110.1	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1	direct(3)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.110	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.111	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.112	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.113	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.114	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.115	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.116	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.117	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.118	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.119	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.120	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.121	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.123	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.124	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0
192.49.110.201	255.255.255.255	192.49.110.152	1	indirect(4)	local(2)	0.0

Figure 85. IP Routing Forwarding Table

Destination (ipRouteDest)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

Mask (ipRouteMask)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDED with the destination address before being compared to the value in the ipRouteDest field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the ipRouteMask by determining whether the value of the correspondent ipRouteDest field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from Table 3 on page 200.

Next Hop (ipRouteNextHop)

The IP address of the next hop of this route. (In the case of a route bound to an interface which is realized via a broadcast media, the value of this field is the agent's IP address on that interface.)

Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)

The index value that identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of ifIndex.

Type (ipRouteType)

One of the following route types:

- other(1)—none of the following
- invalid(2)—an invalidated route
- direct(3)—route to directly connected (sub-)network
- indirect(4)—route to a non-local host/network/sub-network

Note The values direct(3) and indirect(4) refer to the notion of direct and indirect routing in the IP architecture.

Note Setting this object to the value invalid(2) has the effect of invalidating the corresponding entry in the ipRouteTable object. That is, it effectively disassociates the destination identified with said entry from the route identified with said entry. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether the agent removes an invalidated entry from the table. Accordingly, management stations must be prepared to receive tabular information from agents that corresponds to entries not currently in use. Proper interpretation of such entries requires examination of the relevant ipRouteType object.

Protocol (ipRouteProto)

The routing mechanism via which this route was learned. Inclusion of values for gateway routing protocols is not intended to imply that hosts must support those protocols.

- unknown(0)
- local(1)—Added by the access server to support an interface. For example, adding a route for a new dial-in user.
- user(2)—Added by an administrator on the IP Routing Information table or via SNMP management tools.
- dspf(3)—Not currently implemented.
- rip(4)—Learned via reception of RIP packet.
- icmp(5)—Learned via reception of ICMP packet.
- radius(6)—Provided in RADIUS response packet.

Info (ipRouteInfo)

A reference to MIB definitions specific to the particular routing protocol which is responsible for this route, as determined by the value specified in the route's ipRouteProto value. If this information is not present, its value should be set to the OBJECT IDENTIFIER { 0 0 }, which is a syntactically valid object identifier, and any conformant implementation of ASN.1 and BER must be able to generate and recognize this value.

IP Routing Destination window

The IP Routing Destination window (see [figure 86](#)) shows next-hop routing information. Clicking on a Destination in the IP Routing Information window displays this window.

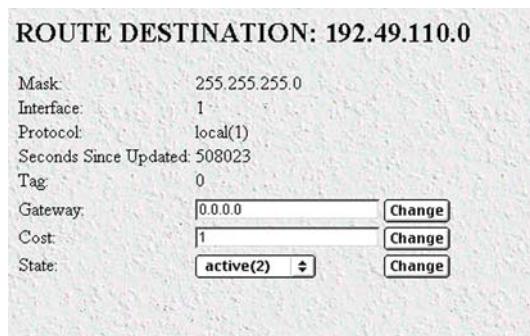


Figure 86. Routing Destination window

Route Destination (ipRouteDest)

The destination IP address of this route. An entry with a value of 0.0.0.0 is considered a default route. Multiple routes to a single destination can appear in the table, but access to such multiple entries is dependent on the table-access mechanisms defined by the network management protocol in use.

Mask (ipRouteMask)

Indicates the mask to be logical-ANDed with the destination address before being compared to the value in the ipRouteDest field. For those systems that do not support arbitrary subnet masks, an agent constructs the value of the ipRouteMask by determining whether the value of the corresponding ipRouteDest field belongs to a Class A, B, or C network, and then using the appropriate mask from Table 3 on page 200.

Interface (ipRouteIfIndex)

The index value which uniquely identifies the local interface through which the next hop of this route should be reached. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of ifIndex.

Protocol (ipRouteProto)

The routing mechanism via which this route was learned. Inclusion of values for gateway routing protocols is not intended to imply that hosts must support those protocols.

- unknown(0)
- local(1)—Added by the access server to support an interface. For example, adding a route for a new dial-in user.

- user(2)—Added by an administrator on the IP Routing Information table or via SNMP management tools.
- dspf(3)—Not currently implemented.
- rip(4)—Learned via reception of RIP packet.
- icmp(5)—Learned via reception of ICMP packet.
- radius(6)—Provided in RADIUS response packet.

Seconds Since Updated (ipRouteAge)

The number of seconds since this route was last updated or otherwise determined to be correct.

Tag (RouteTag)

An identifier associated with the route. This can have different meanings depending on the protocol. For example, this gives the tag that was passed with a learned RIP route.

Gateway (RouteGateway)

Specifies the IP address to which the packets should be forwarded.

Cost (RouteCost)

This is the cost of the route as defined by RIP standards. Cost is sometimes considered to be number of hops. A cost of 16 is considered to be infinite. A cost can be given to user-entered routes so their preference in relation to learned routes can be calculated.

State (RouteState)

Defines the state which a route may be in during its lifetime.

- invalid(1)—This setting deletes the route.
- active(2)—A valid route is in use.
- nopath(3)—No route is available to the specified gateway. The gateway is not known to local networks.
- agedout(4)—Invalid route (soon to be removed).
- costly(5)—A valid route, but not in use because of its higher cost.

Address Translation Information

The IP address translation table window (see [figure 87](#)) contain the IP address to physical address equivalences. Some interfaces do not use translation tables for determining address equivalences (for example, DDN-X.25 uses an algorithmic method)—if all interfaces are of this type, then the Address Translation table is empty (zero entries).

ADDRESS TRANSLATION INFORMATION

Server

Interface	Net Address	Physical	Type
1	192.49.110.1	0x00:00:0C:33:5D:48	dynamic(3) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>
1	192.49.110.34	0x00:05:02:66:FE:11	dynamic(3) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>
1	192.49.110.57	0x00:60:97:D2:06:F3	dynamic(3) <input type="button" value="Submit"/>
Add entries:		<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit"/>

Figure 87. Address Translation Information window

Interface (*ipNetToMediaEntry*)

Each entry contains one IP address to physical address equivalence.

Net Address (*ipNetToMediaNetAddress*)

The IP address corresponding to the media-dependent physical address.

Physical (*ipNetToMediaPhysAddress*)

The media-dependent physical address.

Type (*ipNetToMediaType*)

The type of mapping. Setting this object to the value invalid(2) has the effect of invalidating the corresponding entry in the *ipNetToMediaTable*. That is, it effectively disassociates the interface identified with said entry from the mapping identified with said entry. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether the agent removes an invalidated entry from the table. Accordingly, management stations must be prepared to receive tabular information from agents that corresponds to entries not currently in use. Proper interpretation of such entries requires examination of the relevant *ipNetToMediaType* object.

- other(1)—none of the following
- invalid(2)—an invalidated mapping
- dynamic(3)—created by access server
- static(4)—created by administrator

Chapter 17 **MFR Version 2**

Chapter contents

Introduction	210
MFR Version 2 main window	210
Line Signalling	210
Country (lineSigCountry)	210
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	211
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	211
Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	211
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	211
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	211
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	211
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	211
Interregister Signalling.....	211
Called Number	211
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	211
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	211
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	211
Calling Number	211
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig)	211
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst)	211
Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast)	211
Speech Condition Set-up (interRegGroupBAck)	211
MFR Version 2—Modify	212
Line Signalling	212
Country (lineSigCountry)	213
Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)	213
Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)	214
Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)	214
Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)	215
Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)	215
Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)	215
Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)	215
Interregister Signalling	215
Called Number	216
Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig).....	216
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst).....	216
Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast)	216
Calling Number	217
Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig)	217
First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst)	217

Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast)	217
Speech Condition Set-up (interRegGroupBAck)	218

Introduction

The MFR Version 2 window (see [figure 88](#)) contains objects for networks that use Signalling System R2. (To set up R2 Signalling in the access server, refer to Recommendations Q.400—Q.490 *and* to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

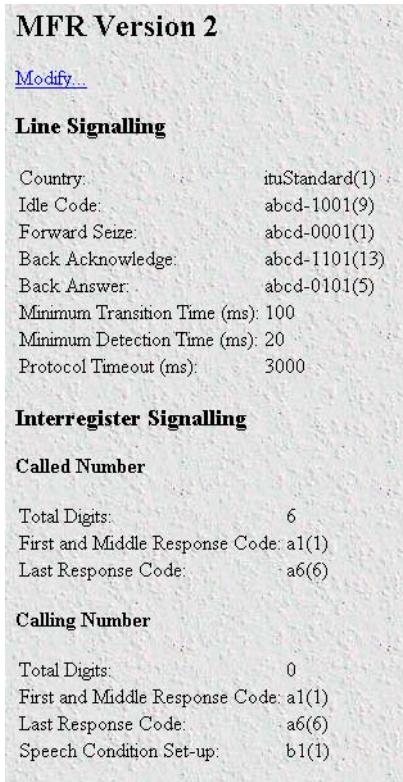


Figure 88. MFR Version 2 main window

Click on MFR Version 2 under the Configuration Menu to display the MFR Version 2 main window.

MFR Version 2 main window

The MFR Version 2 window displays parameters for networks that use Signalling System R2. The MFR Version 2 window also has the Modify link that you can click to modify Line Signalling parameters (see ["MFR Version 2—Modify"](#) on page 212).

Line Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2 main window contains information described in the following sections.

Country (lineSigCountry)

Displays a particular country or itu Standard. Custom allows for any values in the following fields (Line Signalling objects are country-specific. Please refer to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)

Code to indicate that a line is in use.

Forward Seize (lineSigForwardSeize)

Code to indicate there is a desire to use a line.

Back Acknowledge (lineSigBackAck)

Code to indicate there is an agreement to use a line.

Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)

Code to indicate a call has been completed.

Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)

The minimum transition time in milliseconds.

Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)

The minimum detect time in milliseconds.

Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)

The time for a protocol timeout in milliseconds.

Interregister Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2 main window contains information described in the following sections.

Called Number

Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig). The number of digits expected for the called number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the called number.

Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the called number.

Calling Number

Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig). The number of digits expected for the calling number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the calling number.

Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the calling number.

Speech Condition Set-up (interRegGroupBAck). The code sent when acknowledging the Group B digit to set-up speech conditions.

MFR Version 2—Modify

In the MFR Version 2 Modify window (see [figure 89](#)) you can modify Line Signalling parameters. The Line Signalling parameters are link-by-link digital signals that use two signalling channels in each direction per circuit.

The screenshot shows the 'MFR Version 2' Modify window. The 'Line Signalling' section is active, displaying the following configuration:

- Country: **ituStandard(1)**
- Idle Code: **abcd-1001(9)**
- Forward Seize: **abcd-0001(1)**
- Back Acknowledge: **abcd-1101(13)**
- Back Answer: **abcd-0101(5)**
- Minimum Transition Time (ms): **100**
- Minimum Detection Time (ms): **20**
- Protocol Timeout (ms): **3000**

A **Submit** button is located below these fields.

The 'Interregister Signalling' section is also visible, containing fields for 'Called Number' and 'Calling Number', each with 'Total Digits' (6 and 0 respectively), 'First and Middle Response Code' (a1(1) and a1(1)), 'Last Response Code' (a6(6) and a6(6)), and a 'Submit' button.

Figure 89. MFR Version 2 Modify window

Line Signalling

This portion of the MFR Version 2—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Set the access server objects based upon codes that pertain to Idle, Seized, Answered, Clear-back, Release, and Blocked conditions.

Note Line Signalling setup codes are country-specific. Please refer to Recommendation Q.400 -Q.490 and to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications.

Country (lineSigCountry)

Specifying a particular country or itu Standard defines the values of the remaining fields based on the specs. Custom allows for any values in the following fields (Line Signalling objects are country-specific. Please refer to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications).

- ituStandard(1)
- custom(2)
- mexicoModified(3)
- czechRepublic(4)
- pbxDropOut(5)
- brazil(6)
- chinaRI(7)
- southAfrica(8)
- india(9)

Idle Code (lineSigIdleCode)

Code to indicate that a line is in use.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Forward Seize (/lineSigForwardSeize)

Code to indicate there is a desire to use a line.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Back Acknowledge (/lineSigBackAck)

Code to indicate there is an agreement to use a line.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)

- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Back Answer (lineSigBackAnswer)

Code to indicate a call has been completed.

- abcd-0000(0)
- abcd-0001(1)
- abcd-0010(2)
- abcd-0011(3)
- abcd-0100(4)
- abcd-0101(5)
- abcd-0110(6)
- abcd-0111(7)
- abcd-1000(8)
- abcd-1001(9)
- abcd-1010(10)
- abcd-1011(11)
- abcd-1100(12)
- abcd-1101(13)
- abcd-1110(14)
- abcd-1111(15)

Minimum Transition Time (lineSigMinTransTime)

The minimum transition time in milliseconds.

Minimum Detection Time (lineSigMinDetectTime)

The minimum detect time in milliseconds.

Protocol Timeout (lineSigProtoTimeout)

The time for a protocol timeout in milliseconds.

Interregister Signalling

The Interregister Signalling parameters are end-to-end 2-out-of-6 in-band code signals that use backward and forward-compelled signalling. Set the access server objects based upon codes that pertain to Forward Line Signals, Forward Register Signals, Backward Line, and Backward Register Signals.

Note Interregister Signalling setup codes are country-specific. Please refer to Recommendation Q.400 -Q.490 and to the host country's PTT for national signalling specifications.

Called Number

Total Digits (interRegCalledNumDig). The number of digits expected for the called number.

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCalledNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the called number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Last Response Code (interRegCalledNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the called number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)

- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Calling Number

Total Digits (interRegCallingNumDig). The number of digits expected for the calling number. If an a15 tone will be sent after all the calling number digits are sent, set the total digits to a large number (for example, 30). The access server will send the last response code when it sees the a15 tone

First and Middle Response Code (interRegCallingNumFirst). The code specifying what is done after every digit is sent except the last for the calling number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)
- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Last Response Code (interRegCallingNumLast). The code specifying what is done after the last digit is sent for the calling number.

- a1(1)
- a2(2)
- a3(3)
- a4(4)

- a5(5)
- a6(6)
- a7(7)
- a8(8)
- a9(9)
- a10(10)
- a11(11)
- a12(12)
- a13(13)
- a14(14)
- a15(15)

Speech Condition Set-up (interRegGroupBAck. The code sent when acknowledging the Group B digit to set-up speech conditions.

- b1(1)
- b6(6)

Chapter 18 **RIP Version 2**

Chapter contents

Introduction	220
RIP Version 2 main window	220
Route Changes Made (rip2GlobalRouteChanges)	220
Responses Sent (rip2GlobalQueries)	220
Address (rip2IfConfAddress)	220
Send (rip2IfConfSend)	220
Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)	221
Adding a RIP address	221
RIP Version 2—Configuration	222
Address (rip2IfConfAddress)	222
Domain (rip2IfConfDomain)	222
Authentication Type (rip2IfConfAuthType)	222
Authentication Key (rip2IfConfAuthKey)	222
Send (rip2IfConfSend)	222
Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)	223
Metric (rip2IfConfDefaultMetric)	223
Status (rip2IfConfStatus)	223
RIP Version 2 (Statistics)	223
Subnet IP Address (rip2IfStatAddress)	223
Bad Packets (rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets)	223
Bad Routes (rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes)	223
Sent Updates (rip2IfStatSentUpdates)	224
Status (rip2IfStatStatus)	224

Introduction

The RIP Version 2 main window (see [figure 90](#)) describes routing information as defined by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). All object identifiers described in this chapter comply with those contained in *RFC 1389: RIP Version 2 MIB Extension*.

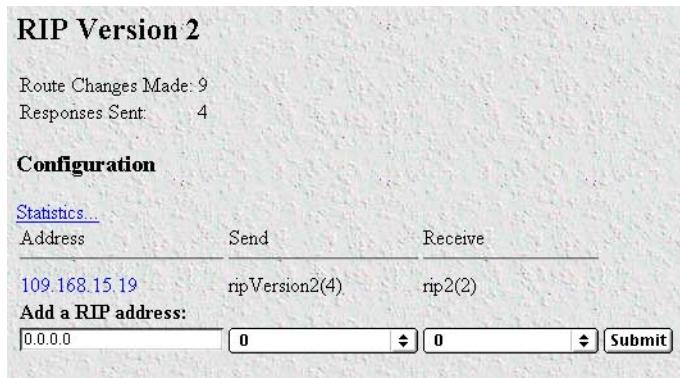


Figure 90. RIP Version 2 window

Click on RIP Version 2 under the Configuration Menu to display the RIP Version 2 main window.

RIP Version 2 main window

The RIP Version 2 window describes routing information as defined by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP). The window also contains the following links:

- Statistics (xxx.xx.xxx.xxx)—Clicking on the link under the Address column displays the RIP Version 2 Status window (see “[RIP Version 2 \(Statistics\)](#)” on page 223) where you can view routing and update information for each subnet address
- Address—Clicking on this link displays the RIP Version 2 Configuration window (see “[RIP Version 2—Configuration](#)” on page 222). This window is where you can configure objects for each subnet address including authentication method, RIP Version 1 or Version 2 compatibility, and metric value.

Route Changes Made (rip2GlobalRouteChanges)

The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.

Responses Sent (rip2GlobalQueries)

The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.

Address (rip2IfConfAddress)

The IP address of the interface on the access server.

Send (rip2IfConfSend)

The types of RIP packets the router sends on this interface.

- doNotSend (1)

- ripVersion1 (2)—Send RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
- rip1Compatible (3)—Broadcast RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules
- ripVersion2 (4)—Send multicasting RIP-2 updates

Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)

This indicates which version of RIP updates are to be accepted. Note that rip2 and rip1OrRip2 implies reception of multicast packets.

- rip1 (1)—Accept RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
- rip2 (2)—Accept multicasting RIP-2 updates
- rip1OrRip2 (3)—Accept both
- doNotReceive (4)

Adding a RIP address

Do the following:

1. Enter the IP network address of the interface on the access server that you want to enable RIP. This is *not* the IP address of the device you want to direct RIP packets to.
2. Enter the protocol version to be used for sending RIP packets. The following choices are available:
 - doNotSend (1)
 - ripVersion1 (2)—Broadcasting RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
 - rip1Compatible (3)—Broadcasting RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules
 - ripVersion2 (4)—Multicasting RIP-2 updates
3. Enter the protocol version to be used for receiving RIP packets. The following choices are available (note that rip2 and rip1OrRip2 implies reception of multicast packets):
 - rip1 (1)—Accept RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
 - rip2(2)—Accept multicasting RIP-2 updates
 - rip1Orrip2(3)—Accept both
 - doNotReceive(4)
4. Click on **Submit**.

Further modifications can be made by clicking on the **Address** link of the specific subnet (see “RIP Version 2—Configuration”).

RIP Version 2—Configuration

The RIP Version 2 Configuration window (see [figure 91](#)) shows objects for each subnet address including authentication method, RIP Version 1 or Version 2 compatibility, and metric value.

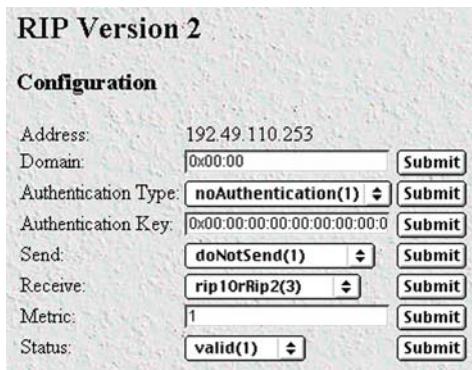


Figure 91. RIP Version 2—Statistics Configuration window

Address (rip2IfConfAddress)

The IP address of the interface on the access server.

Domain (rip2IfConfDomain)

Value inserted into the Routing Domain field of all RIP packets sent on this interface.

Authentication Type (rip2IfConfAuthType)

The type of Authentication used on this interface.

- noAuthentication (1)
- simplePassword (2)

Authentication Key (rip2IfConfAuthKey)

The value to be used as the Authentication Key whenever the corresponding instance of rip2IfConfAuthType has a value other than authentication. A modification of the corresponding instance of rip2IfConfAuthType does not modify the rip2IfConfAuthKey value. If a string shorter than 16 octets is supplied, it will be left-justified and padded to 16 octets, on the right, with nulls (0x00).

Reading this object always results in an OCTET STRING of length zero; authentication may not be bypassed by reading the MIB object.

Send (rip2IfConfSend)

The types of RIP packets the router sends on this interface.

- doNotSend (1)
- ripVersion1 (2)—Send RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
- rip1Compatible (3)—Broadcast RIP-2 updates using RFC 1058 route subsumption rules
- ripVersion2 (4)—Send multicasting RIP-2 updates

Receive (rip2IfConfReceive)

This indicates which version of RIP updates are to be accepted. Note that rip2 and rip1OrRip2 implies reception of multicast packets.

- rip1 (1)—Accept RIP updates compliant with RFC 1058
- rip2 (2)—Accept multicasting RIP-2 updates
- rip1OrRip2 (3)—Accept both
- doNotReceive (4)

Metric (rip2IfConfDefaultMetric)

This variable indicates the metric that is to be used for the default route entry in RIP updates originated on this interface. A value of zero indicates that no default route should be originated; in this case, a default route via another router may be propagated.

Status (rip2IfConfStatus)

Choosing invalid has the effect of deleting this interface.

- valid (1)
- invalid (2)

RIP Version 2 (Statistics)

The RIP Version 2 Status window (see [figure 92](#)) displays routing and update information for each subnet address.

RIP Version 2					
Status					
Subnet IP Address	Bad Packets	Bad Routes	Sent Updates	Status	
192.49.110.253	0	0	0	valid(1)	

Figure 92. RIP Version 2 details window

Subnet IP Address (rip2IfStatAddress)

The IP address of the interface on the access server.

Bad Packets (rip2IfStatRcvBadPackets)

The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason (e.g. a version 0 packet, or an unknown command type).

Bad Routes (rip2IfStatRcvBadRoutes)

The number of routes, in valid RIP packets, which were ignored for any reason (e.g. unknown address family, or invalid metric).

Sent Updates (rip2IfStatSentUpdates)

The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface. This explicitly does NOT include full updates sent containing new information.

Status (rip2IfStatStatus)

Indicates validity of this interface.

Chapter 19 **SNMP**

Chapter contents

Introduction	226
SNMP window	226
In	227
Packets (snmpInPkts)	227
Bad Version (snmpInBadVersions)	227
Bad Community Names (snmpInBadCommunityNames)	227
Bad Community Uses (snmpInBadCommunity)	227
ASN ParseErrors (snmpInASNParseErrs)	227
Error Status “Too Big” (snmpInTooBigs)	227
No Such Names (snmpInNoSuchNames)	227
Bad Values (snmpInBadValues)	227
Error Status “Read Only” (snmpInReadOnlys)	227
Generated Errors (snmpInGenErrs)	227
Get/Get Next Variables (snmpInTotalReqVars)	228
Set Variables (snmpInTotalSetVars)	228
Get Requests (snmpInGetRequests)	228
Get Next Requests (snmpInGetNexsts)	228
Set Requests (snmpInSetRequests)	228
Get Responses (snmpInGetResponses)	228
Traps (snmpInTraps)	228
Out	228
Out Packets (snmpOutPkts)	228
Error Status “Too Big” (snmpOutTooBigs)	228
No Such Names (snmpOutNoSuchNames)	228
Bad Values (snmpOutBadValues)	228
Generated Errors (snmpOutGenErrs)	229
Get Requests (snmpOutGetRequests)	229
Get Next Requests (snmpOutGetNexsts)	229
Set Requests (snmpOutSetRequests)	229
Get Responses (snmpOutGetResponses)	229
Traps (snmpOutTraps)	229
Authentication Failure Traps (snmpEnableAuthenTraps)	229

Introduction

The access server provides management and statistical information on SNMP. Detailed information on the SNMP MIB variables are found in *RFC 1213: Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based Internets: MIB-II*. Select SNMP from the access server Configuration Menu to monitor SNMP statistics. Click on SNMP under the Configuration Menu to display the SNMP window (see [figure 93](#)).



Figure 93. SNMP window

Note Additional SNMP traps can be configured as described in Chapter 4, [Alarms](#) on page 23 and Chapter 21, [System Log](#) on page 241. See those chapters for details on SNMP trap configurations.

SNMP window

The SNMP window displays incoming and outgoing SNMP statistics, and has links for downloading and displaying the following MIB documents:

- Corporate MIB—defines overall structure of the RAS MIB
- Enterprise MIB—defines MIB variables applicable to a group of products
- Product MIB—defines MIB variables specific to a particular product

The access server also supports MIB variables defined in the following RFCs:

- 1155—*Structure and Identification of Management Information for TCP/IP-based Internets*
- 1213—*Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based Internets: MIB-II*
- 1315—*Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs*
- 1389—*RIP Version 2 MIB Extension*

- 1406—Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types
- 1643—Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types

In

Packets (snmpInPkts)

The total number of Messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service.

Bad Version (snmpInBadVersions)

The total number of SNMP Messages that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version.

Bad Community Names (snmpInBadCommunityNames)

The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which used a SNMP community name not known to said entity.

Bad Community Uses (snmpInBadCommunity)

The total number of SNMP messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the message.

ASN ParseErrors (snmpInASNParseErrs)

The total number of ASN.1 or BER errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding received SNMP messages.

Error Status "Too Big" (snmpInTooBigs)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *tooBig*.

No Such Names (snmpInNoSuchNames)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *noSuchName*.

Bad Values (snmpInBadValues)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *badValue*.

Error Status "Read Only" (snmpInReadOnlys)

The total number of valid SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *readOnly*. It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU which contains the *readOnly* value in the error-status field, as such this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP.

Generated Errors (snmpInGenErrs)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *genErr*.

Get/Get Next Variables (snmpInTotalReqVars)

The total number of MIB objects that have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as the result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next PDUs.

Set Variables (snmpInTotalSetVars)

The total number of MIB objects that have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as the result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request PDUs.

Get Requests (snmpInGetRequests)

The total number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Next Requests (snmpInGetNexsts)

The total number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Set Requests (snmpInSetRequests)

The total number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Responses (snmpInGetResponses)

The total number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Traps (snmpInTraps)

The total number of SNMP Trap PDUs that have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.

Out**Out Packets (snmpOutPkts)**

The total number of SNMP messages that were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service.

Error Status "Too Big" (snmpOutTooBigs)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *tooBig*.

No Such Names (snmpOutNoSuchNames)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is *noSuchName*.

Bad Values (snmpOutBadValues)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *badValue*.

Generated Errors (snmpOutGenErrs)

The total number of SNMP PDUs that were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *genErr*.

Get Requests (snmpOutGetRequests)

The total number of SNMP Get-Request PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Next Requests (snmpOutGetNexsts)

The total number of SNMP Get-Next PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Set Requests (snmpOutSetRequests)

The total number of SNMP Set-Request PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Get Responses (snmpOutGetResponses)

The total number of SNMP Get-Response PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Traps (snmpOutTraps)

The total number of SNMP Trap PDUs that have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Authentication Failure Traps (snmpEnableAuthenTraps)

Indicates whether the SNMP agent process is permitted to generate authentication-failure traps. The value of this object overrides any configuration information; as such, it provides a means whereby all authentication-failure traps may be disabled.

- enable (1)
- disable (2)

Chapter 20 **System**

Chapter contents

Introduction	232
System main window	232
SNMP and HTTP	232
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	232
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	233
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	233
Web Page Refresh Rate (boxWebRefreshRate)	233
Manufacturer	233
Serial Number (boxManufactureDatecode)	233
PCB Revision (boxManufacturePcbRevision)	233
General Information (boxManufactureGeneralInfo)	233
Message Blocks	233
Packet Holding Message Blocks...	233
Total (boxMsgBlksConfigured)	233
Free (boxMsgBlksFree)	233
Total Time Waited (boxCountMsgBlkTaskWait)	233
Total Times Unavailable (boxCountMsgBlkUnavailable)	233
Operating System Heap Memory	234
Total Size (boxHeapSize)	234
Free (boxHeapFreeSpace)	234
Largest (boxHeapLargestSpace)	234
Enclosure System	235
Internal Temperature (boxTemperature)	235
Highest Temperature (boxMaxTemperature)	235
Payable features	235
Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)	235
Installation	235
Country (installCountry)	235
Other	235
Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)	235
SystemID (sysObjectID)	235
Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)	235
System Manager (sysContact)	235
Box Name (sysName)	235
Physical Location (sysLocation)	236
System Services (sysServices)	236
Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)	236
Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)	236
System—Modify window	237

SNMP and HTTP	237
Version (boxSnmpVersion)	237
Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)	237
User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)	237
Web Page Refresh Rate (boxWebRefreshRate)	237
Payable Features	238
Enable Payable Features(boxFeatureEnableKey)	238
Installation	238
Country (installCountry)	238
Other	238
System Manager (sysContact)	238
Box Name (sysName)	238
Physical Location (sysLocation)	238
System Services (sysServices)	238
Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)	238
Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)	239
System—Packet Holding Message Blocks.....	239
Buffer Size (boxbuffersize)	239
No. of Buffers (boxbuffercount)	239
No. Free (boxbuffersfree)	240
No. of Tasks Waited (boxCountBufferTaskWait)	240
No. of Times Unavailable(boxCountBufferUnavailable)	240

Introduction

The System main window (see [figure 94](#)) contains general setup information about the access server. System parameters are Patton Enterprise MIB object identifiers, though some are contained in *RFC 1213, Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II*. Click on **System** under the Configuration Menu to display the System main window.

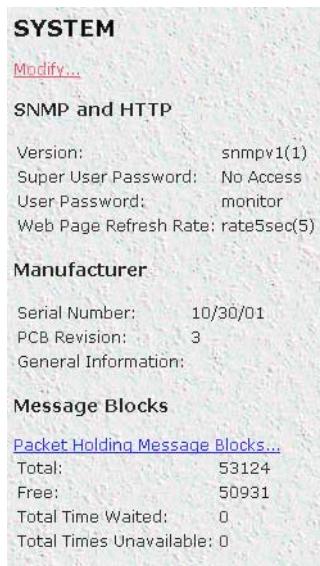


Figure 94. System main window (SNMP and HTTP, Manufacturer, and Message Blocks)

System main window

From this window you can view SNMP and HTTP, manufacturer, and message block information.

The main window also has the following links:

- **Modify**—click on this link to change SNMP and HTTP, payable features, country of installation, and other parameters (see “[System—Modify window](#)” on page 237)
- **Packet Holding Message Blocks**—click on this link to view message block statistics (see “[System—Packet Holding Message Blocks...](#)” on page 239)

This section describes certain CPU utilization parameters.

SNMP and HTTP

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see [figure 94](#) on page 232).

Version (*boxSnmpVersion*)

This parameter indicates the SNMP version number supported by this unit (for example *snmpv1(1)* means SNMP version 1 is supported). SNMP2 is not currently supported.

Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)

This displays the super user password for SNMP and HTTP.

User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)

This displays the user monitoring password for SNMP and HTTP.

Web Page Refresh Rate (boxWebRefreshRate)

The rate at which the main dial-in web page automatically refreshes. The refresh rate can be set from 5 seconds to 5 minutes. The default is to never refresh.

Manufacturer

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see [figure 94](#) on page 232).

Serial Number (boxManufactureDatecode)

The datecode of manufacture and serial number.

PCB Revision (boxManufacturePcbRevision)

The revision of the printed circuit board. The revision displayed will be a number, whereas the revision printed on the circuit board will be a letter. A display of 0 (zero) indicates that the circuit board is revision A. A display of 1 corresponds to a revision B circuit board, and so on.

General Information (boxManufactureGeneralInfo)

A manufacturing notes area for additional information.

Message Blocks

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see [figure 94](#) on page 232).

Packet Holding Message Blocks...

Buffer usage of access server message blocks based upon message block sizes.

Total (boxMsgBlksConfigured)

The total number of message blocks on the system.

Free (boxMsgBlksFree)

The number of free message blocks available.

Total Time Waited (boxCountMsgBlkTaskWait)

The number of times a CPU task had to wait for a message block.

Total Times Unavailable (boxCountMsgBlkUnavailable)

The number of times a message block was unavailable.

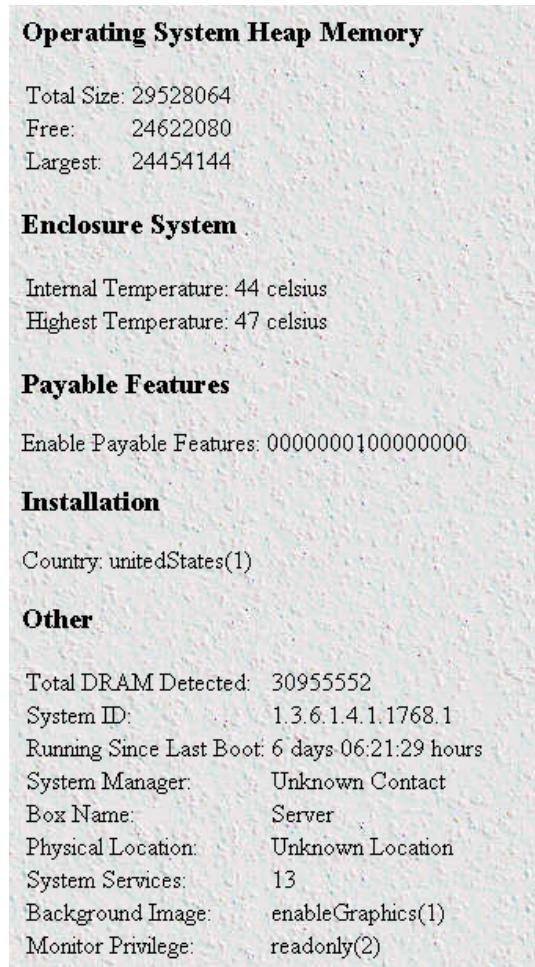


Figure 95. System main window (Operating System Heap Memory, Enclosure System, Payable Features, Installation, and Other)

Operating System Heap Memory

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see figure 95).

Total Size (boxHeapSize)

The size of the operating system heap memory.

Free (boxHeapFreeSpace)

The amount of operating system heap memory currently available.

Largest (boxHeapLargestSpace)

The largest contiguous memory block in the memory heap.

Enclosure System

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see [figure 95](#) on page 234).

Internal Temperature (boxTemperature)

Displays the current temperature in celsius (centigrade).

Highest Temperature (boxMaxTemperature)

The highest temperature registered in celsius (centigrade) sinc the access server was last re-booted.

Payable features

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following section (see [figure 95](#) on page 234).

Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)

This encoded string is used to enable payable features. This feature is not currently implemented.

Installation

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following section (see [figure 95](#) on page 234).

Country (installCountry)

Specifies the country that the access server is installed in so it can be configured in accordance with local laws.

Other

This portion of the System main window contains information described in the following sections (see [figure 95](#) on page 234).

Total DRAM Detected (boxDetectedMemory)

The total number of bytes of DRAM detected by the CPU

SystemID (sysObjectID)

This SNMP variable represents the type of access server being managed as defined by specification RFC 1213.MIB.

Running Since Last Boot (sysUpTime)

This SNMP variable represents the time (in hundreds of seconds) since the network management portion of the system was last re-initialized, as specified in RFC 1213.

System Manager (sysContact)

This SNMP variable represents the textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person as defined by specification RFC 1213.

Box Name (sysName)

This is an administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name, as defined in RFC 1213.

Physical Location (sysLocation)

The physical location of this node (e.g., *telephone closet, 3rd floor*), as defined in RFC 1213.

System Services (sysServices)

A value which indicates the set of services that this entity primarily offers, as defined in RFC 1213.

Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)

The following options are available:

- disableGraphics(0)—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages will not be displayed. This results in faster page display times.
- enableGraphics(1)—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages are displayed.
- disableWeb(2)—When this option is selected, access to the WWW pages is denied for everyone.

Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)

Specifies the privileges given to the monitor user. Privileges can be removed or additional write access can be given beyond read-only access. The following options are available:

- none(0)—The monitor user can not log in.
- read-only(2)—This is the default setting. The monitor user can view but not change any parameters. Monitor can not view passwords.
- writeUser(18)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, and dial-in links.
- writeUserlp(50)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, and IP links.
- writeUserlpWan(114)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, and Frame Relay links.
- writeUserlpWanSystem(242)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links.
- writeUserlpWanSystemUpload(498)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links. The monitor user can also load firmware updates into the access server.

System—Modify window

The System—Modify window (see [figure 96](#)) is where you can change SNMP and HTTP, payable features, country of installation, and other parameters.

The System—Modify window is a configuration interface for a network device. It is divided into several sections:

- SNMP AND HTTP** (Section header): Contains fields for:
 - Version: A dropdown menu set to `snmpv1(1)` with a `Submit` button.
 - Superuser Password: A text input field containing `No Access` with a `Submit` button.
 - Superuser Password Verification: A text input field with a `Submit` button.
 - User Password: A text input field containing `monitor` with a `Submit` button.
 - User Password Verification: A text input field with a `Submit` button.
 - Web Page Refresh Rate: A dropdown menu set to `rate5sec(5)` with a `Submit` button.
- Payable Features** (Section header): Contains a field for `Enable Payable Features:` with a value of `0000000100000000` and a `Submit` button.
- Installation** (Section header): Contains a field for `Country:` with a dropdown menu set to `unitedStates(1)` and a `Submit` button.
- Other** (Section header): Contains fields for:
 - System Manager: A text input field containing `Arnie`.
 - Box Name: A text input field containing `V92 Unit`.
 - Physical Location: A text input field containing `Patton Electronics`.
 - Web Settings: A dropdown menu set to `disableGraphics(0)` with a `Submit` button.
 - Monitor Privilege: A dropdown menu set to `readonly(2)` with a `Submit` button.

Figure 96. System—Modify window

SNMP and HTTP

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Version (boxSnmpVersion)

This parameter selects the SNMP version number supported by this unit (see [figure 96](#)). Select `snmpv1(1)` only, SNMP2 is not currently supported.

Super User Password (boxSnmpMasterPassword)

This modifies the super user password for SNMP and HTTP (see [figure 96](#) on page 237).

User Password (boxSnmpMonitorPassword)

This modifies the user monitoring password for SNMP and HTTP.

Web Page Refresh Rate (boxWebRefreshRate)

The rate at which the main dial-in web page automatically refreshes. The refresh rate can be set from 5 seconds to 5 minutes. The default is to never refresh.

Payable Features

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

Enable Payable Features (boxFeatureEnableKey)

Not currently implemented.

Installation

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

Country (installCountry)

Specifies the country that the access server is installed in so it can be configured in accordance with local laws.

The following options are available:

- other(0)
- unitedStates(1)
- australia(2)
- canada(3)
- europeanUnion(4)
- france(5)
- germany(6)

Other

This portion of the System—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

System Manager (sysContact)

This SNMP variable represents the textual identification of the contact person for this managed node, together with information on how to contact this person as defined by specification RFC 1213.

Box Name (sysName)

This is an administratively assigned name for this managed node. By convention, this is the node's fully-qualified domain name, as defined in RFC 1213.

Physical Location (sysLocation)

The physical location of this node (e.g., 'telephone closet, 3rd floor), as defined in RFC 1213.

System Services (sysServices)

A value which indicates the set of services that this entity primarily offers, as defined in RFC 1213.

Web Settings (boxBackgroundFlag)

The following options are available:

- disableGraphics(0)—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages will not be displayed. This results in faster page display times.
- enableGraphics(1)—When this option is selected, graphics on WWW pages are displayed.

- disableWeb(2)—When this option is selected, access to the WWW pages is denied for everyone.

Monitor Privilege (boxMonitorPrivilege)

Specifies the privileges given to the monitor user. Privileges can be removed or additional write access can be given beyond read-only access. The following options are available:

- none(0)—The monitor user can not log in.
- read-only(2)—This is the default setting. The monitor user can view but not change any parameters. Monitor can not view passwords.
- writeUser(18)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, and dial-in links.
- writeUserlp(50)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, and IP links.
- writeUserlpWan(114)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, and Frame Relay links.
- writeUserlpWanSystem(242)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links.
- writeUserlpWanSystemUpload(498)—The monitor user can change all parameters—except passwords—under authentication, drop-and-insert, dial-in, IP, T1/E1, Frame Relay, System, and System Log links. The monitor user can also load firmware updates into the access server.

System—Packet Holding Message Blocks...

The access server system manages the I960 processor utilization by allocating message blocks for data transfers. This Message Blocks window (see [figure 97](#)) buffer usage of access server message blocks based upon message block sizes.

SYSTEM					
Message Blocks					
Buffer Size	No. of Buffers	No. Free	No. of Tasks Waited	No. of Times Unavailable	
0	9183	9183	0	0	
128	3672	2482	0	0	
512	3672	3572	0	0	
2560	218	215	0	0	

Figure 97. Packet Holding Message Blocks window

Buffer Size (boxbuffersize)

The size in bytes of the buffer.

No. of Buffers (boxbuffercount)

The number of buffers this size which are currently free for use

No. Free (boxbuffersfree)

The number of buffers this size which are currently free for use

No. of Tasks Waited (boxCountBufferTaskWait)

The number of times a task has waited for this buffer size.

No. of Times Unavailable(boxCountBufferUnavailable)

The number of times one of these buffers was unavailable.

Chapter 21 **System Log**

Chapter contents

Introduction	242
System Log Main Window	242
System Log—Modify	243
Daemons	243
SysLog Daemon IP Address(syslogDaemonIP)	243
SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address (syslogTrapIP)	243
Priority	243
Min Priority for SysLog Daemon (syslogDaemonPriority)	243
Min Priority for Console RS-232 (syslogConsolePriority)	244
Min Priority for Flash Storage (syslogFlashPriority)	244
Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon (syslogTrapPriority)	244
Min Priority for RAM (SyslogTablePriority)	245
Unix Facility (syslogUnixFacility)	245
Call Trace (syslogCallTrace)	246
Maintenance	246
Maintain Flash Storage (syslogFlashClear)	246
System Log—Volatile Memory	247
Time (slTick)	247
Message (slMessage)	247
System Log—Non-Volatile Memory	248
Time (slfTick)	248
Message (slfMessage)	248
What the System Log messages are telling you	248

Introduction

The System Log window (see [figure 98](#)) displays the results from the system-wide error reporting utility. The object parameters in the system log are all Patton Enterprise MIB object identifiers.



Figure 98. System Log main window

System Log Main Window

Besides displaying the results from the system-wide error reporting utility, the System Log main window also contains links to the following:

- **Modify**—Clicking on this link displays syslog and SNMP trap daemon locations, priority and maintenance information (see “[System Log—Modify](#)” on page 243)
- **Volatile Memory**—Clicking on this link displays timestamp and stored system log message information (“[System Log—Volatile Memory](#)” on page 247)
- **Non-Volatile Memory**—Clicking on this link displays non-volatile RAM messages for each 10ms time stamp (see “[System Log—Non-Volatile Memory](#)” on page 248)
- **DSP Error Memory Dump**—Clicking on this link exports or “dumps” the DSP memory to a text file. The memory dump gives those troubleshooting the RAS information about registers and the state of the DSPs at the moment of the dump. It is intended for debugging purposes.
- **DSP Event Log**—Clicking on this link exports or “dumps” the last 100 DSP events to a text file. It is intended for debugging purposes

Click on **System Log** under the Configuration Menu to display the System Log main window.

System Log—Modify

The System Log—Modify window (see [figure 99](#)) displays syslog and SNMP trap daemon locations, priority and maintenance information.

The screenshot shows the 'SYSTEM LOG' window with the following sections and settings:

- Daemons**
 - SysLog Daemon IP Address:
 - SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address:
 -
- Priority**
 - Min Priority for SysLog Daemon:
 - Min Priority for Console RS-232:
 - Min Priority for Flash Storage:
 - Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon:
 - Min Priority for RAM:
 - Unix Facility:
 - Call trace:
 -
- Maintenance**
 - Maintain Flash Storage:
 -

Figure 99. System Log—Modify window

Daemons

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

SysLog Daemon IP Address (syslogDaemonIP)

The IP address of a host system which is running a syslog daemon. System messages with a priority greater than or equal to Min. Priority for SysLog Daemon will be sent to this IP address.

SNMP Trap Daemon IP Address (syslogTrapIP)

The IP address of a host system which is running a SNMP trap daemon. System messages with a priority greater than or equal to Min. Priority for SNMPtrap Daemon will be sent to this IP address.

Priority

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following sections.

Min Priority for SysLog Daemon (syslogDaemonPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be sent to the syslog daemon defined by Syslog Daemon IP address. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details

system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for Console RS-232 (syslogConsolePriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be printed directly to the RS-232 configuration port. Messages will be printed regardless of the current operating state of the RS-232 configuration port. If a manager is logged into the RS-232 port using PPP then syslog messages are not packed into PPP packets. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for Flash Storage (syslogFlashPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be permanently stored in the Flash PROM. Some maximum number of messages may be stored in the Flash PROM before this storage area must be cleared.

- prioritySystem(80)—Flash PROM will be used to store system-level messages.
- priorityDisable(1000)—No system-level messages will be stored.

Min Priority for SNMP Trap Daemon (syslogTrapPriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will be sent to the SNMP trap daemon defined by syslogTrapIP. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)

- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Min Priority for RAM (SyslogTablePriority)

System messages which have a priority equal to or greater than this setting will appear in System Log—Volatile Memory. The lower the number next to the priority listed below, the more details system logging will provide. PriorityVerbose will generate the most messages, while priorityDisable will turn off all messages.

- priorityVerbose(5)
- priorityDebug(10)
- priorityInfo(20)
- priorityOddity(40)
- priorityService(60)
- prioritySystem(80)
- priorityDisable(1000)

Unix Facility (syslogUnixFacility)

This setting is used when syslog messages are sent to a Unix-type syslog daemon. In this case the message will include the facility and priority coding. Syslog messages from the access server can be directed to an individual log file by selecting local0–local7. Syslog messages will be directed to a file called *local0* if local0 is selected.

Note The Syslog Daemon must be configured to direct incoming Syslog messages to different files. If it is not configured correctly, the Syslog messages will be dropped. The messages will *not* be recorded in the primary Syslog file.

- disable(0)
- user(1)
- mail(2)
- daemon(3)
- auth(4)
- syslog(5)
- lpr(6)
- news(7)
- uucp(8)
- cron(9)

- authpriv(10)
- ftp(11)
- local0(16)
- local1(17)
- local2(18)
- local3(19)
- local4(20)
- local5(21)
- local6(22)
- local7(23)

Call Trace (syslogCallTrace)

Enabling this will activate the call tracing utility. This is a powerful debugging utility which will log every single function call and return. At the death of a box the call trace will be printed out and can be sent to tech support. This utility will take a large amount of CPU power, therefore *do not turn this feature on* unless instructed to do so by technical support.

- disable(0)—Disable function call tracing.
- enable(1)—Enable function call tracing.
- dump(2)—Display function call tracing on the computer monitor.

Maintenance

This portion of the System Log—Modify window contains information described in the following section.

Maintain Flash Storage (syslogFlashClear)

Setting this variable to syslogFlashClear will cause the erasing of any system messages which have been saved in the Flash. On reading this variable, it will indicate if the syslog Flash is rejecting messages because it is full.

- syslogFlashOK(0)—Flash is accepting messages.
- syslogFlashFull(1)—Flash is rejecting messages because it is full. To empty the Flash PROM, click on the **Set Factory Default Configuration** button (refer to section “[Immediate Actions](#)” on page 18), then click on **Record Current Configuration**.
- syslogFlashClear(2)—Erase system messages stored in Flash.

System Log—Volatile Memory

The System Log—Volatile Memory window (see [figure 100](#)) displays timestamp and stored system log message information.

SYSTEM LOG	
Volatile Memory	
Time	Message
53177148	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177248	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177348	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177448	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177548	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177648	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177748	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177848	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53177948	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178048	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178148	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178248	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal
53178348	listener\liststat.c:WAN 1 loss of signal

Figure 100. System Log—Volatile Memory window

Time (sITick)

The time stamp in 10 ms intervals of the stored message.

Message (sIMessage)

Stored system log message.

System Log—Non-Volatile Memory

The System Log—Non-Volatile window (see [figure 101](#)) displays non-volatile RAM messages for each 10 ms time stamp.

SYSTEM LOG	
Non-Volatile Memory	
Time	Message
3365442	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 0 stuck interrupting
4132904	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4229402	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4626841	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
4943240	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5106600	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5361295	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5582615	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5594250	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5595055	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5706888	src\root.c:DSPs feeding interrupt 1 stuck interrupting
5942190	inetd\http.c: http down Error
5942190	src\pgmsg.c:error = STRERR STRHUP
5942390	inetd\http.c: http down Error

Figure 101. System Log—Non-Volatile Memory window

Time (*slfTick*)

The time stamp in 10 ms intervals of the stored message.

Message (*slfMessage*)

Stored system log message.

What the System Log messages are telling you

- **DSP going suspect on 0x0000**—An instance on this DSP transitioned into the Suspect state. If an entire DSP is put into the suspect state this message will appear twice; once for each instance.
- **DSP recovered from suspect on 0x0000**—An instance on this DSP was in the suspect state and was placed back into the Available state because it connected on the last call
- **DSP being rebooted due to instance consecutive failures on 0x0000 or DSP being rebooted due to total consecutive failures on 0x0000, followed by DSP group 0 HW reset**—This DSP has been rebooted because it was in the suspect state and then took additional calls which also did not connect successfully. The DSP group refers to which group of 8 DSPs were rebooted. DSPs 1-8 are in group 0.
- **DSP error detected initiating reboot on 0x0000 followed by DSP group 0 HW reset**—This DSP has been rebooted because it was not responding properly to the main CPU driver code. The DSP group refers to which group of 8 DSPs were rebooted. DSPs 1-8 are in group 0.

Chapter 22 **T1/E1 Link**

Chapter contents

Introduction	252
T1/E1 Link Activity main window	253
Link (dsx1LineIndex)	253
Type (dsx1LineType)	253
Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)	254
Alarms Present	254
Physical Line Alarms (dsx1LineStatus)	254
Far End Alarm Failure	254
Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Failure	255
Loss Of Frame Failure	255
Loss Of Signal Failure	255
Loopback Pseudo-Failure	255
TS16 Alarm Indication Signal Failure	255
Loss Of MultiFrame Failure	255
Far End Loss Of Multiframe Failure	255
ISDN Signaling Alarms (linkSignalStatus)	256
SNMP MIB definition	256
Line Status—Configuration	258
Time Elapsed (dsx1TimeElapsed)	258
Valid Intervals (dsx1ValidIntervals)	258
WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify	259
Line Interface Settings	259
Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)	259
Line Type (dsx1LineType)	260
Line Coding (dsx1LineCoding)	260
Receive Equalizer (linkRxEqualizer)	260
Line Build Out (linkLineBuildOut)	261
Yellow Alarm Format (linkYellowFormat)	261
FDL (dsx1FDL)	261
Signalling Settings	261
Signal Mode (dsx1SignalMode)	261
Robbed-Bit Signalling Protocol (linkSignalling)	262
Message-Oriented Switch Type (linkIsdnSwitchType)	262
NFAS Interface ID (linkNfasInterfaceId)	262
NFAS Primary WAN (linkNfasPrimaryPointer)	262
Test Settings	262
Force Yellow Alarm (linkYellowForce)	262
Loopback Config (dsx1LoopbackConfig)	263
Send Code (dsx1SendCode)	263

Error Injection (linkInjectError)	263
Line Status—Channel Assignment	264
Channel (channelIndex)	264
Desired Function (channelfunction)	264
CurrentState (ChannelState)	265
Near End Line Statistics—Current	265
Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentESs)	266
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentSESSs)	266
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1CurrentSEFSs)	266
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1CurrentUASs)	266
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1CurrentCSSs)	266
Path Code Violations (dsx1CurrentPCVs)	266
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentLESs)	266
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1CurrentBESs)	266
Degraded Minutes (dsx1CurrentDMs)	266
Line Code Violations (dsx1CurrentLCVs)	266
Near End Line Statistics—History	267
Interval (dsx1IntervalNumber)	267
Errored Seconds (dsx1intervales)	267
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalSESSs)	267
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1IntervalSEFSs)	267
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1IntervalUASs)	267
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1IntervalCSSs)	268
Path Code Violations (dsx1IntervalPCVs)	268
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalLESs)	268
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1IntervalBESs)	268
Degraded Minutes (dsx1IntervalDMs)	268
Line Code Violations (dsx1IntervalLCVs)	268
Near End Line Statistics—Totals	268
Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalESs)	268
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalSESSs)	269
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1TotalSEFSs)	269
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1TotalUASs)	269
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1TotalCSSs)	269
Path Code Violations (dsx1TotalPCVs)	269
Line Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalLESs)	269
Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1TotalBESs)	269
Degraded Minutes (dsx1TotalDMs)	269
Line Code Violations (dsx1TotalLCVs)	269
Far End Line Statistics—Current	270
Time Elapsed (dsx1FarEndTimeElapsed)	270
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentESs)	270
Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEnd CurrentSESSs)	270
Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentSEFSs)	270

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentUASs)	270
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentCSSs)	270
LineErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentLESs)	270
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndCurrentPCVs)	271
BurstyErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentBESs)	271
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndCurrentDMs)	271
Far End Line Statistics—History	271
Far End Interval (dsx1FarEndIntervalNumber)	271
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalESs)	271
SeverelyErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSESs)	272
SeverelyErrored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSEFSSs)	272
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalUASs)	272
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalCSSs)	272
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalPCVs)	272
LineErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalLESs)	272
BurstyErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalBESs)	272
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndIntervalDMs)	272
Line Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalLCVs)	272
Far End Line Statistics—Totals	273
Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalESs)	273
SeverelyErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSESs)	273
SeverelyErrored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSEFSSs)	273
Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalUASs)	273
Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalCSSs)	273
LineErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalLESs)	273
Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndTotalPCVs)	273
BurstyErrored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalBESs)	274
Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndTotalDMs)	274
Using Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)	274
Configuring NFAS	274

Introduction

The T1/E1 Link Activity window (see [figure 102](#)) shows the configuration of the T1/E1 Interface, and reports statistics on the quality of the T1/E1 connection. The statistics listed in this section comprise those contained in *RFC 1406—Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types*.



Figure 102. T1/E1 Link Activity main window

Click on T1/E1 Link under the Configuration Menu to display the T1/E1 Link Activity main window.

The T1/E1 Link Activity main window contains the following items:

- Information that identifies the DS1 Interface on a managed device, indicates the type of DS1 line using the circuit, and shows the transmission vendor's circuit identifier (see [figure 102](#)). For more information about the objects in this window, refer to [“T1/E1 Link Activity main window”](#) on page 253.
- Line Status—This variable indicates interface line status. If any condition other than No Alarms exists, you can click on the Alarms Present link to view the Line Status Alarms window. For more information about these objects, refer to [“The physical line failures currently registering will be indicated by the ACTIVE label next to the failure type.”](#) on page 254.
- Line Status—Configuration... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the WAN Circuit Configuration window. This window contains general information about the DS1 interface, amount of time intervals passed, and kind of line coding). For more information about this page, refer to [“Line Status—Configuration”](#) on page 258.
- Line Status—Channel Assignment... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the WAN Circuit Channel Assignment window, where T1/E1 lines are segmented into individual channels or time slots. For more information about this page, refer to [“Line Status—Channel Assignment”](#) on page 264.

- Near End Line Statistics—Current... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays line statistics for the current 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “[Near End Line Statistics—Current](#)” on page 265.
- Near End Line Statistics—History... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays line statistics for previous 15-minute intervals. For more information about this page, refer to “[Near End Line Statistics—History](#)” on page 267.
- Near End Line Statistics—Totals... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period. For more information about this page, refer to “[Near End Line Statistics—Totals](#)” on page 268.
- Far End Line Statistics—Current... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays far-end statistics for the current 15-minute interval. For more information about this page, refer to “[Far End Line Statistics—Current](#)” on page 270.
- Far End Line Statistics—History... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays far-end statistics for previous 15-minute intervals. For more information about this page, refer to “[Far End Line Statistics—History](#)” on page 271.
- Far End Line Statistics—Totals... link—clicking on this link takes you to the page that displays the total far-end statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period. For more information about this page, refer to “[Far End Line Statistics—Totals](#)” on page 273.

T1/E1 Link Activity main window

The T1/E1 Link Activity window has three main sections that display the following T1/E1 parameters:

- Line Status—Shows the configuration of the T1/E1 Interface and service provided on each user time slot.
- Near End Line Statistics—Show error statistics collected from the near-end of the T1/E1 line.
- Far End Line Statistics—Show statistics collected from the far-end T1/E1 line. Far End Line Statistics can be used by devices that support the facility data link (FDL)

Link (dsx1LineIndex)

This object identifies a DS1 Interface on a managed device.

Type (dsx1LineType)

This variable indicates the type of DS1 line using the circuit. The circuit type determines the bits-per-second rate that the circuit can carry and how it interprets error statistics. The values are as follows:

- dsx1ESF—Extended Superframe DS1
- dsx1D4—AT&T D4 format DS1
- dsx1E1—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with CRC
- dsx1E1-MF—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframe, without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC-MF—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframe, with CRC

Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)

This is the transmission vendor's circuit identifier. Knowing the circuit ID can be helpful during troubleshooting.

Alarms Present

This window indicates alarms on the physical line and in the case of a PRI the status of Layer 2.

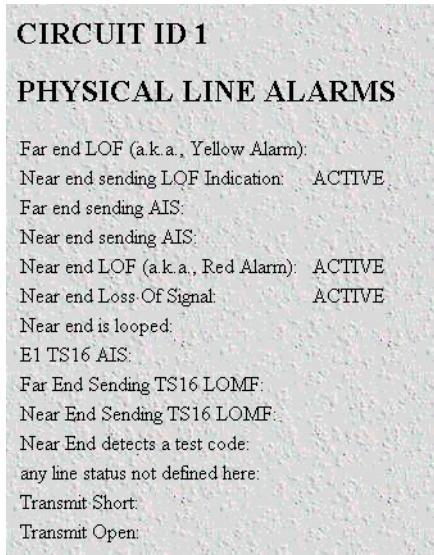


Figure 103. Line Status Alarms window

The physical line failures currently registering will be indicated by the ACTIVE label next to the failure type.

Physical Line Alarms (dsx1LineStatus)

This variable indicates interface line status. It contains loopback, failure, received alarm and transmitted alarm information. If any condition other than No Alarms exists, you can click on the Alarms Present link to view the Line Status Alarms window (see [figure 103](#)).

The following failure states are reported in the dsx1LineStatus object. The items listed in this section comprise those contained in *RFC 1406—Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1 and E1 Interface Types*.

Far End Alarm Failure

Far End Alarm failure is also known as a *Yellow Alarm* in the T1 case or *Distant Alarm* in the E1 case.

For D4 links, the Far End Alarm failure occurs when bit 6 of all channels has been zero for at least 335 ms. The alarm is cleared when bit 6 of at least one channel is non-zero for a period T , where T is usually less than 1 second and always less than 5 seconds. The Far End Alarm failure is not declared for D4 links when a Loss of Signal is detected.

For ESF links, the Far End Alarm failure is declared if the Yellow Alarm signal pattern occurs in at least 7 out of 10 contiguous 16-bit pattern intervals. The alarm is cleared when the Yellow Alarm signal pattern has not occurred for 10 contiguous 16-bit signal pattern intervals.

For E1 links, the Far End Alarm failure is declared when bit 3 of time-slot zero is received set to 1 on two consecutive occasions. The Far End Alarm failure is cleared when bit 3 of time-slot zero is received set to zero.

Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Failure

The Alarm Indication Signal failure is declared when an AIS defect is detected at the input and the AIS defect still exists after the Loss Of Frame failure (which is caused by the unframed nature of the *all-ones* signal) is declared. The AIS failure is cleared when the Loss Of Frame failure is cleared.

Loss Of Frame Failure

For T1 links, the Loss Of Frame failure is declared when an OOF or LOS defect has persisted for T seconds, where $2 \leq T \leq 10$. The Loss Of Frame failure is cleared when there have been no OOF or LOS defects during a period T where $0 \leq T \leq 20$. Many systems will perform *bit integration* within the period T before declaring or clearing the failure (for more information, see TR 62411 [16]).

For E1 links, the Loss Of Frame Failure is declared when an OOF defect is detected.

Loss Of Signal Failure

For T1, the Loss Of Signal failure is declared upon observing 175 ± 75 contiguous pulse positions with no pulses of either positive or negative polarity. The LOS failure is cleared upon observing an average pulse density of at least 12.5% over a period of 175 ± 75 contiguous pulse positions, starting with the receipt of a pulse.

For E1 links, the Loss Of Signal failure is declared when greater than 10 consecutive zeroes are detected (see O.162 Section 3.4.4).

Loopback Pseudo-Failure

The Loopback Pseudo-Failure is declared when the near end equipment has placed a loopback (of any kind) on the DS1. This allows a management entity to determine from one object whether the DS1 can be considered to be in service or not (from the point of view of the near end equipment).

TS16 Alarm Indication Signal Failure

For E1 links, the TS16 Alarm Indication Signal failure is declared when time-slot 16 is received as all ones for all frames of two consecutive multiframe (see G.732 Section 4.2.6). This condition is never declared for T1.

Loss Of MultiFrame Failure

The Loss Of MultiFrame failure is declared when two consecutive multiframe alignment signals (bits 4 through 7 of TS16 of frame 0) have been received with an error. The Loss Of Multiframe failure is cleared when the first correct multiframe alignment signal is received. The Loss Of Multiframe failure can only be declared for E1 links operating with G.732 [18] framing (sometimes called *Channel Associated Signalling* mode).

Far End Loss Of Multiframe Failure

The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure is declared when bit 2 of TS16 of frame 0 is received set to one on two consecutive occasions. The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure is cleared when bit 2 of TS16 of frame 0 is received set to zero. The Far End Loss Of Multiframe failure can only be declared for E1 links operating in *Channel Associated Signalling* mode.

ISDN Signaling Alarms ([linkSignalStatus](#))

Note ISDN Signaling Alarms will only appear if the T1/E1 is configured as a PRI.

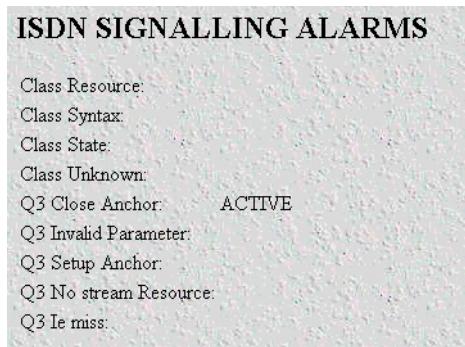


Figure 104. ISDN Signalling Alarms

- Class Resource—for future use
- Class Syntax—for future use
- Class State—for future use
- Class Unknown—for future use
- Q3 Close Anchor—indicates that the D channel is down
- Q3 Invalid Parameter—invalid parameter an information element for last call according to Q.931 specification
- Q3 Setup Anchor—invalid parameter in the ISDN Setup message according to Q.931 specification
- Q3 No stream Resource—Out of resources for last call
- Q3 Ie miss—mandatory information element missing for last call

Note Except for Q3 Close Anchor, all other parameters are used for debugging purposes.

Note Alarm will activate for 5 seconds after the call is received for errors registered on last call.

SNMP MIB definition

The SNMP MIB is defined as follows:

dsx1LineStatus OBJECT-TYPE

SYNTAX INTEGER (1..8191)

ACCESS read-only

STATUS mandatory

DESCRIPTION: This variable indicates the Line Status of the interface. It contains loopback, failure, received 'alarm' and transmitted 'alarm' information.

The dsx1LineStatus is a bit map represented as a sum, therefore, it can represent multiple failures (alarms) and a LoopbackState simultaneously

dsx1NoAlarm should be set if and only if no other flag is set.

If the dsx1LoopbackState bit is set, the loopback in effect can be determined from the dsx1LoopbackConfig object.

The various bit positions are:

1	dsx1NoAlarm	No Alarm Present
2	dsx1RcvFarEndLOF	Far end LOF (a.k.a., Yellow Alarm)
4	dsx1XmtFarEndLOF	Near end sending LOF Indication
8	dsx1RcvAIS	Far end sending AIS
16	dsx1XmtAIS	Near end sending AIS
32	dsx1LossOfFrame	Near end LOF (a.k.a., Red Alarm)
64	dsx1LossOfSignal	Near end Loss Of Signal
128	dsx1LoopbackState	Near end is looped
256	dsx1T16AIS	E1 TS16 AIS
512	dsx1RcvFarEndLOMF	Far End Sending TS16 LOMF
1024	dsx1XmtFarEndLOMF	Near End Sending TS16 LOMF
2048	dsx1RcvTestCode	Near End detects a test code
4096	dsx1OtherFailure	any line status not defined here"
::=	{ dsx1ConfigEntry 10 }	

Line Status—Configuration

Clicking on the Line Status—Configuration link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Configuration window. This window contains general information about the DS1 interface, including the type of line (D4 Superframe or Extended Superframe), and kind of line coding (B8ZS or AMI). To modify the WAN circuit configuration, click on the Modify... link. For more information about modifying WAN circuit settings, refer to “[WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify](#)” on page 259.

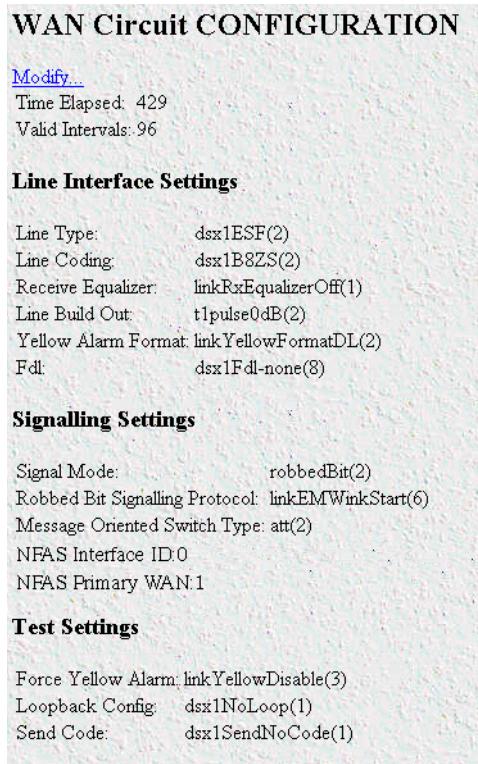


Figure 105. WAN Circuit Configuration window

Note Use the DAX menu to view clock source for the Model 29XX series access servers.

The WAN Circuit Configuration window also displays the amount of time that has passed and the number of intervals passed during which valid data was collected.

Time Elapsed (dsx1TimeElapsed)

The number of seconds that have elapsed since the beginning of the current error-measurement period.

Valid Intervals (dsx1ValidIntervals)

The number of previous intervals for which valid data was collected. The value will be 96 unless the interface was brought on-line within the last 24-hours, in which case the value will be the number of complete 15-minute intervals since the interface has been online.

WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify

Clicking on the Configuration link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify window. From this window, you can change line interface settings, signalling settings, test settings, and change the T1/E1 pulse shapes.

WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION

Line Interface Settings

Circuit Identifier:	<input type="text" value="WAN Circuit"/>
Line Type:	<input type="text" value="dsx1ESF(2)"/>
Line Coding:	<input type="text" value="dsx1B8ZS(2)"/>
Receive Equalizer:	<input type="text" value="linkRxEqualizerOff(1)"/>
Line Build Out:	<input type="text" value="t1pulse0dB(2)"/>
Yellow Alarm Format:	<input type="text" value="linkYellowFormatDL(2)"/>
FDL:	<input type="text" value="dsx1FdI-none(8)"/>

Signalling Settings

Signal Mode:	<input type="text" value="robbedBit(2)"/>
Robbed Bit Signalling Protocol:	<input type="text" value="linkEMWinkStart(6)"/>
Message Oriented Switch Type:	<input type="text" value="att(2)"/>
NFAS Interface ID:	<input type="text" value="0"/>
NFAS Primary WAN:	<input type="text" value="1"/>

Test Settings

Force Yellow Alarm:	<input type="text" value="linkYellowDisable(3)"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit"/>
Loopback Configuration:	<input type="text" value="dsx1NoLoop(1)"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit"/>
Send Code:	<input type="text" value="dsx1SendNoCode(1)"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit"/>
Error Injection:	<input type="text" value="noErrorInjection(0)"/>	<input type="button" value="Submit"/>

Figure 106. WAN Circuit Configuration—Modify window

Note Use the DAX menu to view clock source for the Model 29XX series access servers.

Line Interface Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Circuit ID (dsx1CircuitIdentifier)

This variable contains the transmission vendor's circuit identifier, for the purpose of facilitating troubleshooting.

Line Type (dsx1LineType)

This variable indicates the type of DS1 Line implemented on this circuit. The type of circuit affects the number of bits per second that the circuit can reasonably carry, as well as the interpretation of the usage and error statistics. The values, in sequence, are:

- other(1)—Link is disabled
- dsx1ESF(2)—Extended Superframe DS1
- dsx1D4(3)—AT&T D4 format DS1
- dsx1E1(4)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC(5)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with CRC
- dsx1E1-MF(6)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframe, without CRC
- dsx1E1-CRC-MF(7)—Based on CCITT/ITU G.704 with TS16 multiframe, with CRC

Line Coding (dsx1LineCoding)

This variable describes the type of Zero Code Suppression used on the link, which in turn affects a number of its characteristics.

- dsx1JBZS(1)—Jammed Bit Zero Suppression, in which the AT&T specification of at least one pulse every 8 bit periods is literally implemented by forcing a pulse in bit 8 of each channel. Thus, only seven bits per channel, or 1.344 Mbps, is available for data. This feature is not currently implemented.
- dsx1B8ZS (2)—Binary 8 Zero Suppression. The use of a specified pattern of normal bits and bipolar violations which are used to replace a sequence of eight zero bits.
- dsx1HDB3(3)—High Density Bipolar Order 3. It is based on AMI but extends this by inserting violation codes whenever there is a run of 4 or more 0s.
- dsx1ZBTI(4)—May use dsx1ZBTI, or Zero Byte Time Slot Interchange. This feature is not currently implemented.
- dsx1AMI(5)—Alternate Mark Inversion. Refers to a mode wherein no zero code suppression is present and the line encoding does not solve the problem directly. In this application, the higher layer must provide data which meets or exceeds the pulse density requirements, such as inverting HDLC data.
- other(6)—This feature is not currently supported.

Receive Equalizer (linkRxEqualizer)

This variable determines the equalization used on the received signal. Long haul signals should have the equalization set for more. Short haul signals require less equalization.

- linkRxEqualizerOff(1)
- linkRxEqualizerOn(2)

Line Build Out (linkLineBuildOut)

This variable is used in T1 applications to adjust the T1 pulse shape at the cross connect point. Select the pulse strength needed to minimize distortion at the remote T1 receiver end. The default is t1pulse0dB, which should be adequate for most situations.

- triState(0)
- e1pulse(1)—Select for E1 configuration
- t1pulse0dB(2)—Strong pulse shape.
- t1pulse-7dB(3)—Medium pulse shape.
- t1pulse-15dB(4)—Weak pulse shape.

Yellow Alarm Format (linkYellowFormat)

This variable identifies which standard will be used to transmit and identify the Yellow Alarm.

- linkYellowFormatBit2(1)—Bit-2 equal zero in every channel
- YellowFormatDL(2)—FF00 pattern in the Data Link
- YellowFormatFrame12FS(3)—FS bit of frame 12

FDL (dsx1FDL)

The framing bits used in a wide-area link that are used for control, monitoring, and testing. The following options are available:

- other(1)—Indicates that a protocol other than one following is used.
- dsx1Ansi-T1-403(2)—Refers to the FDL exchange recommended by ANSI.
- dsx1Att-54016(3)—Refers to ESF FDL exchanges.
- dsx1Fdl-none(4)—Indicates that the device does not use the FDL.

Note This is valid for T1 only.

Signalling Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Signal Mode (dsx1SignalMode)

- none(1)—Indicates that no bits are reserved for signaling on this channel.
- robbedBit(2)—Indicates that T1 Robbed Bit Signaling is in use.
- bitOriented(3)—Indicates that E1 Channel Associated Signaling is in use.
- messageOriented(4)—Indicates that Common Channel Signaling is in use either on channel 16 of an E1 link or channel 24 of a T1.

Robbed-Bit Signalling Protocol (linkSignalling)

This variable determines which robbed bit signalling technique is used. The techniques designated OFFICE are used to simulate the central office site. These allow back to back connection of access servers. This is set only when the signal mode is robbedBit(2)

- linkGroundStart(1)
- linkLoopStart(2)
- linkOfficeGroundStart(3)
- linkOfficeLoopStart(4)
- linkEMWinkStart(6)
- linkEMIMmediateStart(7)
- linkTaiwanR1(8)

Message-Oriented Switch Type (linkIsdnSwitchType)

This object allows the selection of the ISDN variations on the ISDN protocol, depending on the brand of switch to which the access server is connected. This only needs to be set when messageOriented is chosen for signalling protocol.

- ni1(0)—National ISDN-1
- dms(1)—Northern Telecom
- att(2)—AT&T Lucent
- ctr4(3)—E1 ISDN
- ts014(4)—Australia AUSTEL
- ins1500(5)—Japan
- nfasSlave(7)—T1 that uses the D channel of another T1 for signalling

NFAS Interface ID (linkNfasInterfaceId)

The ID number assigned to the PRI by the telephone company. The interface ID is used by the common D channel to determine which PRI in the NFAS group will receive the incoming call.

NFAS Primary WAN (linkNfasPrimaryPointer)

The WAN port that the PRI with the common D channel is plugged into.

Test Settings

This portion of the WAN Circuit Configuration window contains information described in the following sections.

Force Yellow Alarm (linkYellowForce)

This variable identifies which standard will be used to transmit and identify the Yellow Alarm.

- linkYellowAuto—Do *not* force the transmission of a yellow alarm. But, yellow alarm may be automatically transmitted.

- linkYellowOn—Force the transmission of a yellow alarm even if the received signal is in frame.
- linkYellowDisable—Do NOT transmit a yellow alarm even if the received signal is out of frame.

Loopback Config (dsx1LoopbackConfig)

This variable represents the loopback configuration of the DS1 interface. Agents supporting read/write access should return badValue in response to a requested loopback state that the interface does not support. The values mean:

- dsx1NoLoop—Not in the loopback state. A device that is not capable of performing a loopback on the interface shall always return this as its value.
- dsx1PayloadLoop—The received signal at this interface is looped through the device. Typically the received signal is looped back for retransmission after it has passed through the device's framing function.
- dsx1LineLoop—The received signal at this interface does not go through the device (minimum penetration) but is looped back out.
- dsx1OtherLoop—Loopbacks that are not defined here.

Send Code (dsx1SendCode)

This variable indicates what type of code is being sent across the DS1 interface by the device. The values mean:

- dsx1SendNoCode—Sending looped or normal data
- dsx1SendLineCode—Sending a request for a line loopback
- dsx1SendPayloadCode—Sending a request for a payload loopback
- dsx1SendResetCode—Sending a loopback termination request
- dsx1SendQRS—Sending a Quasi-Random Signal (QRS) test pattern
- dsx1Send511Pattern—Sending a 511 bit fixed test pattern
- dsx1Send3in24Pattern—Sending a fixed test pattern of 3 bits set in 24
- dsx1SendOtherTestPattern—Sending a test pattern other than those described by this object.

Error Injection (linkInjectError)

Force an output error to see if the other end detects it

- noErrorInjection(0)
- injectCRCerrorBurst(1)
- injectLineErrorBurst(2)

Line Status—Channel Assignment

Clicking on the Line Status—Channel Assignment link in the T1/E1 Link Activity window displays the WAN Circuit Channel Assignment window (see [figure 107](#)). T1/E1 lines are segmented into twenty-four (T1) or thirty (E1) individual channels or time slots.

WAN Circuit CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT

Set all channels to:

Off Dialin Frame Relay Private Line Drop and Insert Blocked

Submit Query

Channel	Desired Function	Current State
1	dialin(1)	active(2)
2	dialin(1)	active(2)
3	dialin(1)	active(2)
4	dialin(1)	active(2)
5	dialin(1)	active(2)
6	dialin(1)	active(2)
7	dialin(1)	idle(1)
8	dialin(1)	idle(1)

Figure 107. WAN Circuit Channel Assignment

Channel (channelIndex)

This object is the identifier of an entry in the channel table.

Submit Query

Channel Desired Function Current State

1	dialout(2)	active(2)
2	dialout(2)	idle(1)
3	dialout(2)	idle(1)
4	dialin(1)	idle(1)
5	dialin(1)	idle(1)

Figure 108. Channel assignment showing dialout desired function

Desired Function (channelfunction)

This variable defines how the connection is made to each of the 24 or 30 T1/E1 time slots.

- off(0)—Do not signal on this channel in response to the central office. The access server will generate an idle signal.
- dialin(1)—Used for dial-in.
- dialout(2)—used for dial-out. When dialing out of the server, the first available channel set to dialout will be used (see [figure 108](#)). If no dialout channels are available, the server will search for the next available dialin channel.

- frameRelay(3)—64 k frame relay connection
- privateLine(4)—channel is a dedicated modem connection
- dropinsert(7)—the channel passes the data through to another channel on a different WAN port. See How Drop and Insert Works on page xxxx
- blocked(8)—Signals the central office that the access server will not accept any signals on this channel.
- clear(9)—Intended for robbed-bit signalling protocols, the access server will not add bits to the signal.

CurrentState (ChannelState)

- off(0)—Do not signal on this channel in response to the central office. The access server will generate an idle signal.
- idle(1)—Channel not in use
- active(2)—Channel in use
- frameRelay(3)—Channel configured for frame relay
- clear(4)—Intended for robbed bit signaling protocols, the access server will not add bits to the signal
- privateLineWait(5)—modem is attempting to establish a V.8 connection with a remote modem for leased line operation but call is not yet connected
- privateLineActive(6)—leased line connection is up
- adminBlocked(10)—Administrator has blocked the channel
- resourceBlocked(11)—Channel is blocked due to lack of DSPs to answer the inbound call
- telcoBlocked(12)—The telco is blocking the channel because the channel is not active on the telco side
- dChannel(13)—The D channel for ISDN

Near End Line Statistics—Current

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Current to display line statistics for the current 15-minute interval (see figure 109).

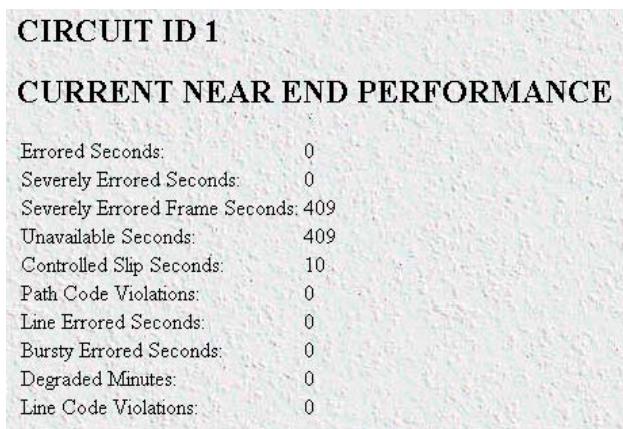


Figure 109. Current Near End Performance window

Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentESs)

The number of errored seconds, encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentSESs)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1CurrentSEFs)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1CurrentUASs)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1CurrentCSSs)

The number of Controlled Slip Seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Path Code Violations (dsx1CurrentPCVs)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Errored Seconds (dsx1CurrentLESs)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1CurrentBESs)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1CurrentDMs)

The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Code Violations (dsx1CurrentLCVs)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Near End Line Statistics—History

Click on Near End Line Statistics—History to display line statistics for previous 15-minute intervals (96 previous intervals will be shown unless the remote access server has been reinitialized in the last 24 hours). See figure 110.

CIRCUIT ID 1

HISTORY OF NEAR END PERFORMANCE

Server

Interval	Severely Errored Seconds		Errored Frame Seconds		Unavailable Seconds		Controlled Slip Seconds	Path Code Violations	Line Errored Seconds	Bursty Errored Seconds	Degraded Minutes	Line Code Violations
	Errored Seconds	Errored Seconds	Frame Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Slip Seconds	Path Code Violations	Line Errored Seconds	Bursty Errored Seconds	Degraded Minutes	Line Code Violations		
1	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
2	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	0	0	900	900	23	0	0	0	0	0	0	
5	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
6	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
7	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
8	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
9	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
10	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
11	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
12	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13	0	0	900	900	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Figure 110. History of Near End Performance window

Interval (dsx1IntervalNumber)

A number between 1 and 96, where 1 is the most recently completed 15-minute interval and 96 is the least recently completed 15-minutes interval (assuming that all 96 intervals are valid).

Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalSeconds)

The number of errored Seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalSEs)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1IntervalSEFs)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1IntervalUAs)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1IntervalCSSs)

The number of controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Path Code Violations (dsx1IntervalPCVs)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Errored Seconds (dsx1IntervalLESs)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1IntervalBESs)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1IntervalDMs)

The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Code Violations (dsx1IntervalLCVs)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Near End Line Statistics—Totals

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Totals to display the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period (see [figure 111](#)).

CIRCUIT ID 1	
TOTALS OF NEAR END PERFORMANCE	
Errored Seconds:	9
Severely Errored Seconds:	9
Severely Errored Frame Seconds:	12885
Unavailable Seconds:	12876
Controlled Slip Seconds:	316
Path Code Violations:	0
Line Errored Seconds:	1
Bursty Errored Seconds:	0
Degraded Minutes:	1
Line Code Violations:	149

Figure 111. Totals of Near End Performance window

Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalESs)

The number of errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalSESs)

The number of severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1TotalSEFs)

The number of severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1TotalUASs)

The number of unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1TotalCSSs)

The number of controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Path Code Violations (dsx1TotalPCVs)

The number of path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Errored Seconds (dsx1TotalLESs)

The number of line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Bursty ErroredSeconds (dsx1TotalBESs)

The number of bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1TotalDMs)

The number of degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Code Violations (dsx1TotalLCVs)

The number of line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—Current

Click on Near End Line Statistics—Current to display far-end statistics for the current 15-minute interval (96 previous intervals will be shown unless the remote access server has been reinitialized in the last 24 hours). See figure 112).

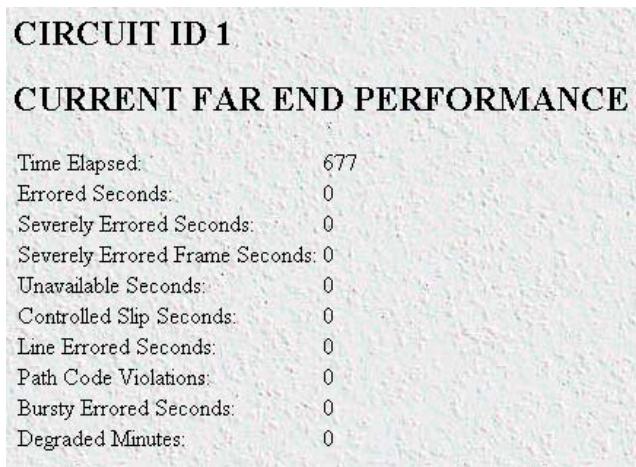


Figure 112. Current Far End Performance window

Time Elapsed (dsx1FarEndTimeElapsed)

The number of seconds that have elapsed since the beginning of the far-end current error-measurement period.

Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentESs)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errorred Seconds (dsx1FarEnd CurrentSEsSs)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Severely Errorred Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentSEFSSs)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentUASs)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentCSSs)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Line Errorred Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentLESs)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval

Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndCurrentPCVs)

The number of far-end path coding violations reported via the far-end block error count encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndCurrentBESs)

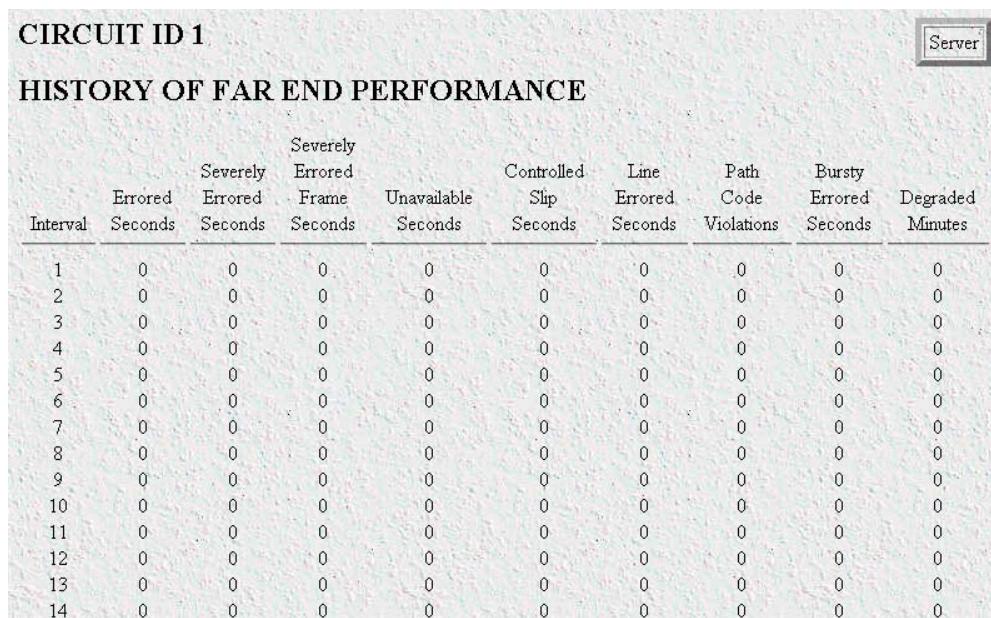
The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndCurrentDMs)

The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—History

Click on Far End Line Statistics—History to display far-end statistics for previously completed 15-minute intervals (see figure 113).



The screenshot shows a table titled 'CIRCUIT ID 1' and 'HISTORY OF FAR END PERFORMANCE'. The table has 14 rows, each representing a 15-minute interval from 1 to 14. The columns are: Interval, Severely Errored Seconds, Severely Errored Frame Seconds, Unavailable Seconds, Controlled Slip Seconds, Line Errored Seconds, Path Code Violations, Bursty Errored Seconds, and Degraded Minutes. All values are 0 for all intervals.

Interval	Severely Errored Seconds	Severely Errored Frame Seconds	Unavailable Seconds	Controlled Slip Seconds	Line Errored Seconds	Path Code Violations	Bursty Errored Seconds	Degraded Minutes
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 113. History of Far End Performance window

Far End Interval (dsx1FarEndIntervalNumber)

A number between 1 and 96, where 1 is the most recently completed 15-minute interval and 96 is the least recently completed 15-minutes interval (assuming that all 96 intervals are valid).

Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalESs)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSESs)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalSEFs)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalUASs)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalCSSs)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalPCVs)

The number of far-end path coding violations encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalLESs)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndIntervalBESs)

The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndIntervalDMs)

The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in one of the previous 96, individual 15-minute, intervals.

Line Code Violations (dsx1FarEndIntervalLCVs)

The number of far-end line code violations (LCVs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the current 15-minute interval.

Far End Line Statistics—Totals

Click on Far End Line Statistics—Totals to display the total statistics of errors that occurred during the previous 24-hour period (see [figure 114](#)).

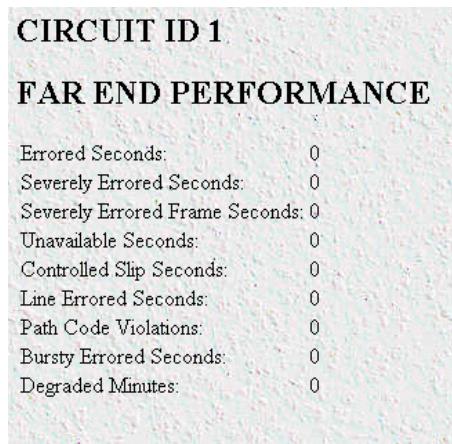


Figure 114. Far End Performance window

Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalESs)

The number of far-end errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSESs)

The number of far-end severely errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Severely Errored Frame Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalSEFs)

The number of far-end severely errored framing seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Unavailable Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalUAs)

The number of far-end unavailable seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour in-24-hour interval.

Controlled Slip Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalCSSs)

The number of far-end controlled slip seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Line Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalLESs)

The number of far-end line errored seconds encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Path Code Violations (dsx1FarEndTotalPCVs)

The number of far-end path coding violations reported via the far-end block error count encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Bursty Errored Seconds (dsx1FarEndTotalBESs)

The number of far-end bursty errored seconds (BESs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Degraded Minutes (dsx1FarEndTotalDMs)

The number of far-end degraded minutes (DMs) encountered by a DS1 interface in the previous 24-hour interval.

Using Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)

NFAS allows PRIs to be fully utilized by increasing the number of data channels. Now PRIs can have 24 B-channels for data rather than the traditional 23 B-channels for data and a D-channel for signaling.

The telephone company can configure a group of PRIs to share a single D-channel. In that group of PRIs, one PRI will contain a D-channel and 23 B-channels. The other PRIs in the NFAS group will have 24 B-channels. The request for an in-bound call now contains an interface identifier that indicates for which PRI in the NFAS group the call is destined.

The NFAS group cannot span multiple remote access server units. Each RAS must have at least one PRI configured with a D-channel.

Configuring NFAS

NFAS only impacts the configuration of the signaling settings. The line interface settings do not change with an NFAS implementation.

Example 1

The RAS hosts 2 NFAS groups, each containing 2 PRIs. WAN 1 will have the PRI with the D channel. WAN 2 will have the second PRI for that group. WANs 3 and 4 will contain the second NFAS group.

Signal setting for each WAN port

	WAN 1	WAN 2	WAN 3	WAN 4
Switch Type	att(2)***	nfsSlave(7)	att(2)***	nfsSlave(7)
Interface ID	0	1	0	1
Primary WAN	1	1	3	3

** The switch type for the primary WAN is set to the flavor of ISDN the switch is configured for. This does not change for an NFAS implementation.

* The Interface ID must match what the central office has designated. The PRI with the D-channel must be configured with an ID of 0. Typically, the other PRIs have interface IDs which are numbered sequentially but the IDs can be any number up to 31.

Example 2

The RAS hosts 1 NFAS group containing 3 PRIs

Signal setting for each WAN port

	WAN 1	WAN 2	WAN 3	WAN 4
Switch Type	Nil (0)	nfsSlave(7)	nfsSlave(7)	Turned off
Interface ID	0	1	2	
Primary WAN	1	1	1	

Chapter 23 Sync PPP

Introduction	278
WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION window	278
Line Status—Channel Assignment	278
Desired Function (slotfunction)	279
Current State (ChannelState)	279
PPP configuration	279
PPP Main Window	279
PPP ID (pppIndex)	279
User (pppAuthenticationUsername)	279
State (pppActState)	280
Ip Address (pppServiceIpAddress)	280
Ip Mask (pppServiceIpMask)	280
Default Settings	280
Authentication Technique (pppDefaultAuthenticationTechnique)	281
Authentication Side (pppDefaultAuthenticationSide)	281
Authentication Username (pppDefaultAuthenticationUsername)	281
Authentication Password (pppDefaultAuthenticationPassword)	281
MRU (pppDefaultInitialMRU)	281
Link Compression (pppDefaultLinkCompression)	281
Allow Magic Number Negotiation(pppDefaultMagicNumber)	281
Compression (pppDefaultIpCompression)	282
PPP Link Window	282
HDLC Statistics on Link	282
Link (frDlcmlIfIndex)	282
Status (framerelStatus)	282
TRANSMIT(framerelTxOctets)	282
RECEIVE (framerelRxOctets)	283
No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)	283
Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)	283
Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)	283
Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)	283
Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)	283
Aborts (framerelRxAbort)	283
Bad CRCs (framerelRxBadCrc)	283
Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)	283
Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)	283
LINK Resets (framerelResets)	283
Link Configuration	283
PPP protocol (pppDesiredFunction)	283
Authentication Technique (pppAuthenticationTechnique)	283

Authentication Side (pppAuthenticationSide)	284
Authentication Username (pppAuthenticationUsername)	284
Authentication Password (pppAuthenticationPassword)	284
Security Level (pppAccessLevel)	284
MRU (pppInitialMRU)	284
IP Address (pppServiceIpAddress)	284
IP Mask (pppServiceIpMask)	284
IP Compression (pppIpCompression)	284
IP Force Next Hop (pppForceNextHop)	284
Link Compression (pppLinkCompression)	285
Allow Magic Number Negotiation (pppMagicNumber)	285
PPP Statistics	285
Bad Address (pppStatBadAddresses)	285
Bad Controls (pppStatBadControls)	285
Packets Too Long (pppStatPacketTooLongs)	285
LCP Statistics	285
Local MRU (pppStatLocalMRU)	285
Remote MRU(pppStatRemoteMRU)	285
Local Multilink MRRU(pppStatLcpLocalMRRU)	285
Remote Multilink MRRU (pppStarLcpRemoteMRRU)	285
LCP Authentication(pppStatLcpAuth)	286
ACC Map (pppStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)	286
Peer-Local ACC Map (pppStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)	286
Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn(pppStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)	286
Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (pppStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)	286
Local-Remote AC Comprsn(pppStatLocalToRemoteACComp)	286
Remote-Local AC Comprsn (pppStatRemoteToLocalACComp)	287
Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (pppStatTransmitFcsSize)	287
Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (pppStatReceiveFcsSize)	287
IP	287
Operational Status (pppIpOperStatus)	287
Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (pppIpLocalToRemoteCompProt)	287
Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (pppIpRemoteToLocalCompProt)	287
Remote Max Slot ID (pppIpRemoteMaxSlotId)	288
Local Max Slot ID (pppIpLocalMaxSlotId)	288
Data	288
Octets Sent (pppActSentOctets)	288
Octets Received (pppActReceivedOctets)	288
Packets Sent (pppActSentDataFrames)	288
Packets Received (pppActReceivedDataFrames)	288
Modify Link Configuration Window	289

Introduction

Point-to-point protocol (PPP) is a widely used data link layer protocol for connecting remote devices in point-to-point configuration. Mainly used in dial-up applications and in network core applications, PPP is used for multiplexed transport over a point-to-point link, it operates on all full-duplex media, and is a symmetric peer-to-peer protocol, which consists of the following major components:

- A standard method to encapsulate datagrams over serial links.
- A link control protocol (LCP) to establish, configure, and test the data-link connection.
- A family of network control protocols (NCPs) to establish and configure different network layer protocols.

In addition to offering PPP for the dial-up links, the remote access server also provides PPP connections on the WAN side via E1 or T1 uplinks.

WAN Circuit CONFIGURATION window

In order to configure PPP on a T1/E1 WAN link go to the *WAN Configuration page* for the WAN circuit you wish to configure. The *Signal Mode* on this configuration page must be set to *none(1)* for Sync PPP.

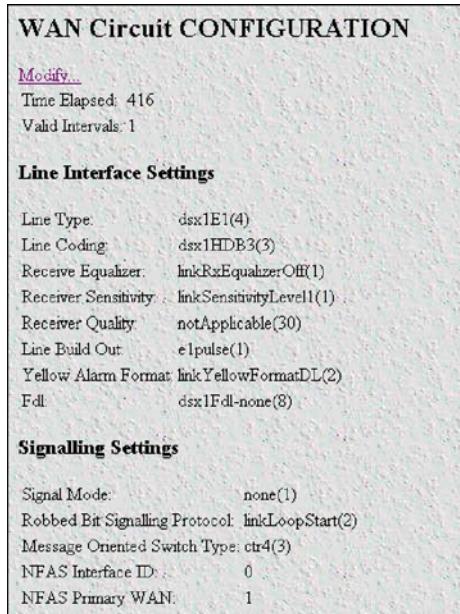


Figure 115. WAN Circuit Configuration for PPP

Line Status—Channel Assignment

To set channels for PPP within a WAN link, go to the *WAN Circuit Configuration Link* page for the corresponding WAN port, and click on the *Channel Assignment* hyperlink.

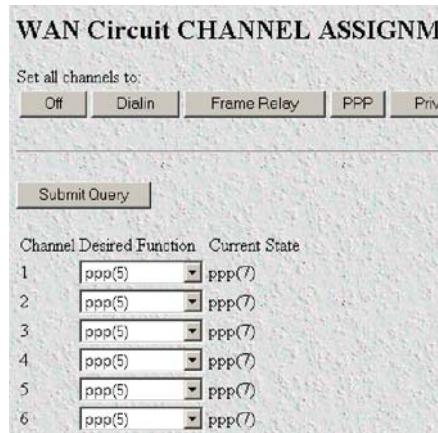
The Desired function for each channel which is going to use Sync PPP must be set for *ppp(5)*. The **PPP** button at the top of the page may be used to set all channels on this WAN circuit to *ppp(5)*. Once the channels are set to PPP, the PPP negotiation phase will begin. Only one PPP link can be established per WAN link. The bandwidth will be the number of channels using PPP times 64 kbps. For example, if 12 channels are set for *ppp(5)*, the bandwidth will be 12 x 64 kbps or 768 kbps.

Desired Function (slotfunction)

ppp(5)—channel is set for synchronous PPP

Current State (ChannelState)

ppp(7)—Sync PPP connection is up on this channel



The screenshot shows the 'WAN Circuit CHANNEL ASSIGNMENT' window. At the top, there is a radio button group for 'Set all channels to:' with options: Off, Dialin, Frame Relay, PPP, and Private. The 'PPP' option is selected. Below this is a 'Submit Query' button. The main area displays a table with six rows, each representing a channel (1-6). Each row has three columns: 'Channel', 'Desired Function', and 'Current State'. The 'Desired Function' column contains 'ppp(5)' for all channels. The 'Current State' column contains 'ppp(7)' for all channels, indicating they are currently up. The table is as follows:

Channel	Desired Function	Current State
1	ppp(5)	ppp(7)
2	ppp(5)	ppp(7)
3	ppp(5)	ppp(7)
4	ppp(5)	ppp(7)
5	ppp(5)	ppp(7)
6	ppp(5)	ppp(7)

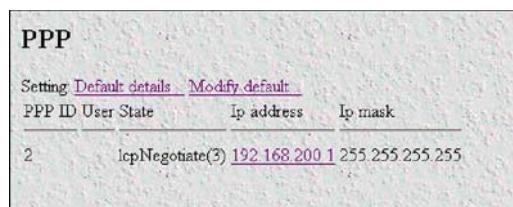
Figure 116. Channel assignment showing PPP config

PPP configuration

Once the WAN Link has been set for PPP, proceed to configure the PPP parameters.

PPP Main Window

Clicking on the PPP link on the left pane of the screen shows the PPP main window. This window shows the status of all PPP links and provides links for configuration each link and the default parameters.



The screenshot shows the 'PPP' main window. At the top, there are links for 'Setting', 'Default details', and 'Modify default'. Below this is a table with columns: PPP ID, User State, IP address, and IP mask. The table has one row for a link with ID 2, which is in the 'IcpNegotiate(3)' state and has the IP address 192.168.200.1 and the mask 255.255.255.255.

PPP ID	User State	IP address	IP mask
2	IcpNegotiate(3)	192.168.200.1	255.255.255.255

Figure 117. The PPP main window

PPP ID (ppplIndex)

This field provides a unique identifier for each active PPP link. This is a read only variable and is for display purposes only.

User (pppAuthenticationUsername)

If authentication is used, this field shows the username used during authentication.

State (pppActState)

This is the current state of the PPP negotiation process.

- restarting(1)—the link is currently restarting due to a configuration change or line error
- connecting(2)—the link is currently connecting
- lcpNegotiate(3)—PPP LCP negotiation is in progress
- authenticating(4)—Either local or remote side is authenticating the user if enabled
- pppUp(5)—the PPP link is up
- disconnecting(6)—the link is currently disconnecting
- dead(7)—the link is currently dead
- onlineBcp(8)—BCP has been negotiated and data can be passed across the link
- onlineIpcp(9)—IPCP has been negotiated and both sides have agreed on IP addresses and data can be passed across the link

Ip Address (pppServiceIpAddress)

The IP address assigned and negotiated for this interface. The default IP address is *192.168.200.1* and should be changed to match your network.

Ip Mask (pppServiceIpMask)

The IP net mask configured for this link.

Default Settings

Clicking on the Default Details... or Modify default... links on the PPP main window brings up the default settings window. These are the default settings each PPP link will take when first initialized. Settings for individual links can be changed (this is described in a later section).

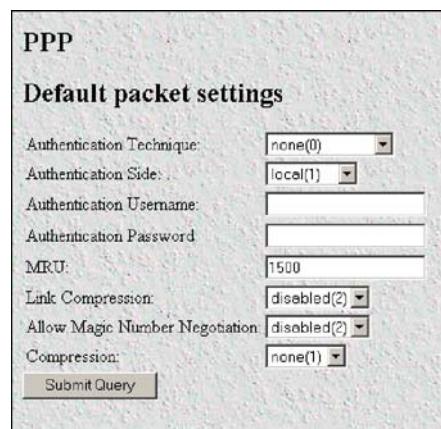


Figure 118. Default settings window

Authentication Technique (pppDefaultAuthenticationTechnique)

Technique to be used for authenticating

- none(0)—no authentication will be used
- pap(3)—password authentication protocol will be used
- chap(4)—challenge handshake authentication protocol will be used
- chapORpap(5)—chap will be negotiated first, if that fails, pap will be attempted

Authentication Side (pppDefaultAuthenticationSide)

This is the side of the link which will be authenticating

- local(1)—local server will be authenticating. Remote needs to log into local server.
- remote(2)—remote server will be authentication. Local needs to log into remote server.

Authentication Username (pppDefaultAuthenticationUsername)

This is the username that will be sent to the remote side if the remote machine is authenticating. If the local server is authenticating, the username that the remote sends will be compared to this username. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Authentication Password (pppDefaultAuthenticationPassword)

This is the password that will be sent to the remote side if the remote machine is authenticating. If the local server is authenticating, the password that the remote sends will be compared to this username. Maximum size is 40 characters.

MRU (pppDefaultInitialMRU)

This is the initial maximum received unit that will be negotiated for the link. This could possibly be changed during PPP negotiations.

Link Compression (pppDefaultLinkCompression)

This object enables the PPP link layer address and protocol field compression. When enabled the PPP negotiations will DESIRE link compression but may disable the compression due the other end of the link not accepting link compression. When disabled the PPP negotiations will FORCE no compression on the PPP link.

- enabled(1)—enable link compression
- disabled(2)—disable link compression

Allow Magic Number Negotiation(pppDefaultMagicNumber)

Determines if magic number negotiation should be done

- enabled(1)—enable magic number negotiation
- disabled(2)—disable magic number negotiation

Compression (pppDefaultIpCompression)

If none(1) then the local node will not attempt to negotiate any IP Compression option. Otherwise, the local node will attempt to negotiate compression mode indicated by the enumerated value. Changing this object will have effect when the link is next restarted.

- none(1)—do not negotiate Ip compression negotiated
- vj-tcp(2)—van-jacobson TCP/IP header compression will be negotiated per RFC 1332.

PPP Link Window

Clicking on the IP address link on the main page will bring up the PPP Link Window. This gives a status of the current link.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'PPP' with 'Ppp ID: 2'. It has a dropdown menu 'State' set to 'IcpNegotiate(3)' with a 'Submit Query' button. The main content is divided into sections: 'HDLC Statistics on Link' and 'Link Configuration'.

HDLC Statistics on Link

Link 0 Status: UP	
TRANSMIT (Bits/Sec)	32
RECEIVE (Bits/Sec)	0
No Buffers Available	0
Data Overflow	0
Message Ends	0
Packets Too Long	0
Overflow	0
Aborts	0
Bad CRCs	0
Invalid Frames	0
Tx Underruns	0
LINK Resets	57

Link Configuration

Modify

PPP protocol	ppp(1)
Authentication Technique	none(0)
Authentication Side	local(1)

Figure 119. PPP Link Window

HDLC Statistics on Link

The RAS will report statistics for the HDLC link as described in the following sections.

Link (frDlcmlfIndex)

The HDLC link management number

Status (framerelStatus)

The status of the HDLC link. If HDLC management has been established for this link the status will be UP.

TRANSMIT(framerelTxOctets)

Transmit rate in bits per second.

RECEIVE (framerelRxOctets)

Receive rate in bits per second.

No Buffers Available (framerelRxNoBufferAvailable)

The number of packets received when no receive buffers were available.

Data Overflow (framerelRxDataOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow indicated by the hardware.

Message Ends (framerelRxMessageEnds)

The number of packets received with message-correct endings. This value increases each time a valid packet is received.

Packets Too Long (framerelRxPacketTooLong)

The number of packets received that were too long.

Overflow (framerelRxOverflow)

The number of packets received with overflow indicated by software.

Aborts (framerelRxAbort)

The number of packets received that were aborted.

Bad CRCs (framerelRxBadCrc)

The number of packets received with bad CRC values.

Invalid Frames (framerelRxInvalidFrame)

The number of packets received with invalid frames.

Tx Underruns (framerelTxUnderrun)

The number of times the transmit buffer was not replenished in time to be sent out on the line.

LINK Resets (framerelResets)

Number of times the link was reset.

Link Configuration

PPP protocol (pppDesiredFunction)

This is the actual desired kind of ppp protocol

- ppp(1)—point-to-point protocol
- ppp-bcp(2)—bridge control protocol

Authentication Technique (pppAuthenticationTechnique)

The login technique used for authentication.

- none(0)—No authentication will be used

- pap(3)—password authentication protocol will be used
- chap(4)—challenge handshake authentication protocol will be used
- chapORpap(5)—chap will be negotiated first, if that fails, pap will be attempted

Authentication Side (pppAuthenticationSide)

Side of the link which will be authenticating

- local(1)—local server will be authenticating. Remote needs to log into local server.
- remote(2)—remote server will be authentication. Local needs to log into remote server.

Authentication Username (pppAuthenticationUsername)

This is the username that will be sent to the remote side if the remote machine is authenticating. If the local server is authenticating, the username that the remote sends will be compared to this username. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Authentication Password (pppAuthenticationPassword)

This is the password that will be sent to the remote side if the remote machine is authenticating. If the local server is authenticating, the password that the remote sends will be compared to this username. Maximum size is 40 characters.

Security Level (pppAccessLevel)

The security level given to this call.

- passthru(1)—allows no access in the configuration screens
- monitor(2)—allows read-only access to the configuration screens
- change(3)—allows full read and write access to the configuration screens

MRU (pppInitialMRU)

Initial setting for Maximum Receive Unit (MRU), used for the PPP negotiation

IP Address (pppServiceIpAddress)

This object defines the IP address which will be used for the PPP link

IP Mask (pppServiceIpMask)

This object defines the IP mask, which will be used for the PPP link

IP Compression (pppIpCompression)

This object defines the IP compression for the link

IP Force Next Hop (pppForceNextHop)

This object defines the IP address of the interface, which should be the next hop for the packets—fast routing

Link Compression (pppLinkCompression)

This object enables the PPP link layer address and protocol field compression. When enabled the PPP negotiations will DESIRE link compression but may disable the compression due the other end of the link not accepting link compression. When disabled the PPP negotiations will FORCE no compression on the PPP link.

- enabled(1)—enable link compression
- disabled(2)—disable link compression

Allow Magic Number Negotiation (pppMagicNumber)

Determines if magic number negotiation should be done

- enabled(1)—enable magic number negotiation
- disabled(2)—disable magic number negotiation

PPP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window shows PPP statistics (as 32-bit variables) of the current user selected.

Bad Address (pppStatBadAddresses)

The number of packets received with an incorrect address field.

Bad Controls (pppStatBadControls)

The number of packets received on this link with an incorrect control field.

Packets Too Long (pppStatPacketTooLongs)

The number of packets received that have been discarded because their length exceeded the maximum receive unit (MRU).

LCP Statistics

This portion of the Dial In User Statistics window shows LCP statistics of the current user selected.

Local MRU (pppStatLocalMRU)

The current value of the MRU for the local PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the remote entity is using when sending packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state

Remote MRU(pppStatRemoteMRU)

The current value of the MRU for the remote PPP entity. This value is the MRU that the local entity is using when sending packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state.

Local Multilink MRRU(pppStatLcpLocalMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the local device.

Remote Multilink MRRU (pppStatLcpRemoteMRRU)

Multilink maximum receive reconstruction unit for the remote device.

LCP Authentication(pppStatLcpAuth)

Authentication type used. The following options are available:

- none(1)
- pap(2)
- chap(3)
- MSChap(4)—not currently implemented
- tacacs(5)—not currently implemented
- edp(6)
- ShivaPap(7)—not currently implemented

ACC Map (pppStatLocalToPeerACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used for sending packets from the local server to the remote unit. The local unit sends this character map to the remote unit to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational State.

Peer-Local ACC Map (pppStatPeerToLocalACCMMap)

The current value of the ACC Map used by the remote unit when transmitting packets to the local unit. The remote unit sends this character map to the local unit to ensure that the data being transferred is interpreted correctly. The local unit combines its ACC Map with the map received from the remote unit. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state.

Local-Remote PPP Protocol Comprsn(pppStatLocalToRemoteProtComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Remote-Local PPP Protocol Comprsn (pppStatRemoteToLocalProtComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use protocol compression when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—PPP compression is disabled
- enabled(1)—PPP compression is enabled

Local-Remote AC Comprsn(pppStatLocalToRemoteACComp)

Indicates whether the local PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the remote PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled

- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Remote-Local AC Comprsn (pppStatRemoteToLocalACComp)

Indicates whether the remote PPP entity will use address and control compression (ACC) when transmitting packets to the local PPP entity. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. These are the available options:

- disabled(0)—ACC is disabled
- enabled(1)—ACC is enabled

Transmit Frame Check Seq. Size (pppStatTransmitFcsSize)

The size of the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) in bits that the local node will generate when sending packets to the remote node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. The values are from 0 to 128.

Receive Frame Check Seq. Size (pppStatReceiveFcsSize)

The size (in bits) of the frame check sequence (FCS) that the remote node will generate when sending packets to the local node. This setting becomes active when the link is in the up—able to pass packets—operational state. The values are from 0 to 128.

IP

This portion of the statistics window shows operational status and type of compression used.

Operational Status (ppplpOperStatus)

The current operational state of the interface. These are the available options:

- up(1)—able to pass packets
- down(2)—unable to pass packets
- testing(3)—in test mode and unable to pass packets

Local-Remote VJ Protocol Comprsn (ppplpLocalToRemoteCompProt)

The current operational state of the interface. These are the available options:

- up(1)—able to pass packets
- down(2)—unable to pass packets
- testing(3)—in test mode and unable to pass packets

Remote-Local VJ Protocol Comprsn (ppplpRemoteToLocalCompProt)

The IP compression protocol that the remote IP entity uses when sending packets to the local IP entity. The available settings are:

- none(1)—no compression
- vjTCP(2)—enabled

Remote Max Slot ID (ppplpRemoteMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the remote node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Local Max Slot ID (ppplpLocalMaxSlotId)

The Max-Slot-Id access server parameter that the local node has announced and that is in use on the link. If vjTCP header compression is not in use on the link, the value of this object will be 0. The range is from 0 to 255.

Data

This portion of the User Statistics window describes the amount of PPP data sent and received by this user.

Octets Sent (pppActSentOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) sent during this call.

Octets Received (pppActReceivedOctets)

The number of octets (bytes) received during this call.

Packets Sent (pppActSentDataFrames)

The number of packets sent to the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Packets Received (pppActReceivedDataFrames)

The number of packets received by the user during this call. Version 6 nomenclature for a packet is Ipv6 header plus payload.

Modify Link Configuration Window

Clicking on the Modify... link in the PPP link window will allow configuration of the individual link settings.

PPP

Ppp ID: 2

State: **IcpNegotiate(3)**

HDLC Statistics on Link

Link 0 Status: **UP**

TRANSMIT (Bits/Sec): 32 RECIEVE (Bits/Sec): 0

No Buffers Available: 0

Data Overflow: 0

Message Ends: 0

Packets Too Long: 0

Overflow: 0

Aborts: 0

Bad CRCs: 0

Invalid Frames: 0

Tx Underruns: 0

LINK Resets: 57

Link Configuration

Modify

PPP protocol:	ppp(1)
Authentication Technique:	none(0)
Authentication Side:	local(1)

Figure 120. Link Configuration

Refer to section “[Default Settings](#)” on page 280 for a description of the following options:

- PPP protocol (pppDesiredFunction)
- Authentication Technique (pppAuthenticationTechnique)
- Authentication Side (pppAuthenticationSide)
- Authentication Username (pppAuthenticationUsername)
- Authentication Password (pppAuthenticationPassword)
- MRU (pppInitialMRU)
- IP Address (pppServiceIpAddress)
- IP Mask (pppServiceIpMask)
- IP Compression (pppIpCompression)
- IP Force Next Hop (pppForceNextHop)
- Link Compression (pppLinkCompression)
- Allow Magic Number Negotiation (pppMagicNumber)

Chapter 24 **Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)**

Introduction	291
L2TP Configuration	291
Static Authentication	291
RADIUS Authentication	292
Configuration Example	293
Cisco Configuration	293

Introduction

This chapter explains the operation of the L2TP feature on the Patton Electronics Remote Access Servers. This feature has been introduced into the Patton RAS line with the 3.8.4 software release.

The L2TP Software supports the following features:

- Shared Tunnel Support
If multiple clients requests an L2TP Tunnel to the same LNS, they will use the same tunnel
- Multiple Tunnel Support
If a client requests a connection to a new L2TP Tunnel then a new tunnel will be established.
- Keep Alive Messages
- Full Challenge and Challenge Response check for each tunnel authentication request
- Hostname verification supported when configured for authentication-ID support
- Packet sequence checking and support
- No AVP Hiding supported
- CPU Idle Time available to the web interface on the Home Page
- LNS IP Address displayed on the dialin-all web interface page
- Tunnel Id displayed on the dialin-all web interface page.

L2TP provides a means of "backhauling" the PPP connection from the local RAS device, which will provide the physical work on terminating the phone call, and the Access Server which will authenticate the call. The RAS will be acting a LAC (L2TP Access Concentrator) in this application. A separate device, typically a Cisco router, will be acting as the LNS (L2TP Network Server).

L2TP Configuration

The Patton Electronics' Remote Access Server can be configured to initiate an L2TP tunnel using either Static Authentication or RADIUS Authentication. The following information defines the configuration and the features which are available.

Static Authentication

The user has the ability to initiate an L2TP tunnel for a dialed in user based on a statically configured username. This is done by configuring the service for "VPN" and defining the IP Address of the LNS as the Service IP.

It is important to note that when configuring the device using static authentication neither the hostname verification or password protection is enabled on the link.

RADIUS Authentication

Figure 121. L2TP RADIUS Authentication

When RADIUS Authentication is used, the following RADIUS attributes are used to configure the L2TP Tunnel. The following information defines the RADIUS attributes which are supported, and example usage from a RADIUS file, as well as a description of their operation:

--RadTunnelType, RADIUS Attribute: 64

example>> Tunnel-Type = 3,

The Tunnel-Type defines the type of tunnel used for this call. A value of "3" indicates L2TP as defined in RFC 28668

--RadTunnelPassword, RADIUS Attribute: 69

example>> Tunnel-Password = "tunnel_pass",

This parameter defines the password which will be used to authenticate the tunnel. If no password is supplied by the RADIUS server the tunnel will not use authentication on the tunnel link. Note that this is not the password for the dialin user, or the PPP link, this will only be used to authenticate the tunnel.

RadServerEndpoint, RADIUS Attribute: 67

example>> Tunnel-Server-Endpoint = "192.168.200.15",

This is the IP address of the LNS. To define a different LNS server for a specific dialin user simply use a new IP address. Multiple calls which will be sent through the same tunnel (same IP address) will always go through the currently established tunnel (i.e. we do not create a new tunnel per call). we will establish a new tunnel if a new remote LNS is defined by this parameter

RadTunnelClientID, RADIUS Attribute: 90

example>> Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID = "patton_lac",

If defined, this will be used as the "hostname" parameter supplied from the LAC to the LNS when the tunnel is being established. The cisco devices provide a command "terminate from" under L2TP. If this cisco

command is used then the value used (cisco> terminate from patton_lac) would need to match the host-name provided by the RAS device.

If this variable is not configured in the RADIUS server, then the RAS box will use the "Box Name" as the hostname. This is configured on the RAS device under "System->Modify-> Box Name"

RadTunnelServerID, RADIUS Attribute: 91

example>>Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID = "cisco_lns"

The LNS will supply a hostname to the LAC during tunnel establishment.

- If this variable is defined in the RADIUS server then the RAS box will verify the name supplied by the LNS against this value.
- If this variable is not in the configuration on the RADIUS server then the RAS will accept any name supplied by the LNS.

Configuration Example

The following information defines a Cisco configuration which was used during the testing of this feature.

Cisco Configuration

The following example shows the steps used to configure out local cisco for use as a L2TP LNS. Notes are defined in brackets such as [note].

Cisco Config (LNS)

```
Router(config)#vpdn enable
Router(config)#vpdn-group 1
Router(config-vpdn)#
Router(config-vpdn)#accept-dialin
Router(config-vpdn-acc-in)#
Router(config-vpdn-acc-in)#protocol l2tp
Router(config-vpdn-acc-in)#virtual-template 99
Router(config-vpdn-acc-in)#exit
Router(config-vpdn)#terminate-from hostname patton_ras
```

[The value used here will need to match the Tunnel-Client-Auth-ID defined in the RADIUS server, or the RAS's "Box Name"]

```
Router(config-vpdn)#
Router(config-vpdn)#local name cisco_lns
```

[This is the name that the cisco LNS will supply to the LAC as its' hostname. If you would like the RAS to validate this name then the same value should be used in the RADIUS Tunnel-Server-Auth-ID]

```
Router(config-vpdn)#exit
Router(config)#interface Virtual-Template 99
Router(config-if)#
Router(config-if)#ip unnumbered FastEthernet 0/0
Router(config-if)#no ip directed-broadcast
Router(config-if)#peer default ip address pool default
```

[You must also define the default pool with the IP Address range that you would like to supply to the dialin users]

```
Router(config-if)#ppp authentication chap
Router(config-if)#exit
Router(config)#vpdn-group 1
Router(config-vpdn)#l2tp tunnel authentication
[This will enable the use of tunnel authentication]
```

```
Router(config-vpdn)#l2tp tunnel password tpass
[This will define the password for the tunnel authentication -- this needs to match the value set in Tunnel-Password. If Tunnel-Password is not defined in the RADIUS server then the RAS will use "tpass"]
```

```
Router(config)#username cisco_lns password upass_cisco
Router(config)#username patton_ras password upass_patton
[You will need to define the username and password for the dialin users. This can be defined in the local database or through any other means supported by cisco dialin (RADIUS, TACAS, etc)]
```

```
Router(config)#

```

Chapter 25 **Contacting Patton**

Chapter contents

Introduction	296
Patton Electronics Company contact information	296

Introduction

The About link displays Patton Electronics Company contact information (see “Patton Electronics Company contact information”). Click on About under the Configuration Menu to display the About main window (see figure 122).

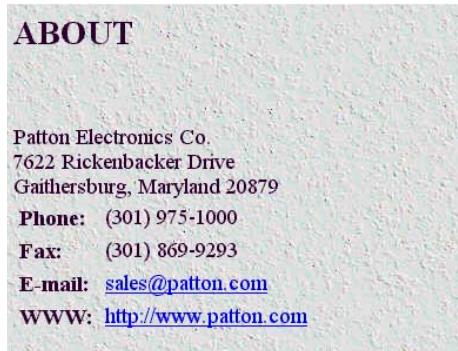


Figure 122. About window

Patton Electronics Company contact information

Patton Electronics Company
7622 Rickenbacker Drive
Gaithersburg, Maryland 20879
U.S.A.

Phone: +1 (301) 975-1000

Fax: +1 (301) 869-9293

E-mail: sales@patton.com
support@patton.com

WWW: www.patton.com

Chapter 26 **License**

Chapter contents

Introduction	298
End User License Agreement	298
1. Definitions:	298
2. Title:	299
3. Term:	299
4. Grant of License:	299
5. Warranty:	299
6. Termination:	299

Introduction

The License link presents the End User License Agreement for the access server software. Click on License under the Configuration Menu to display the License main window (see figure 123).

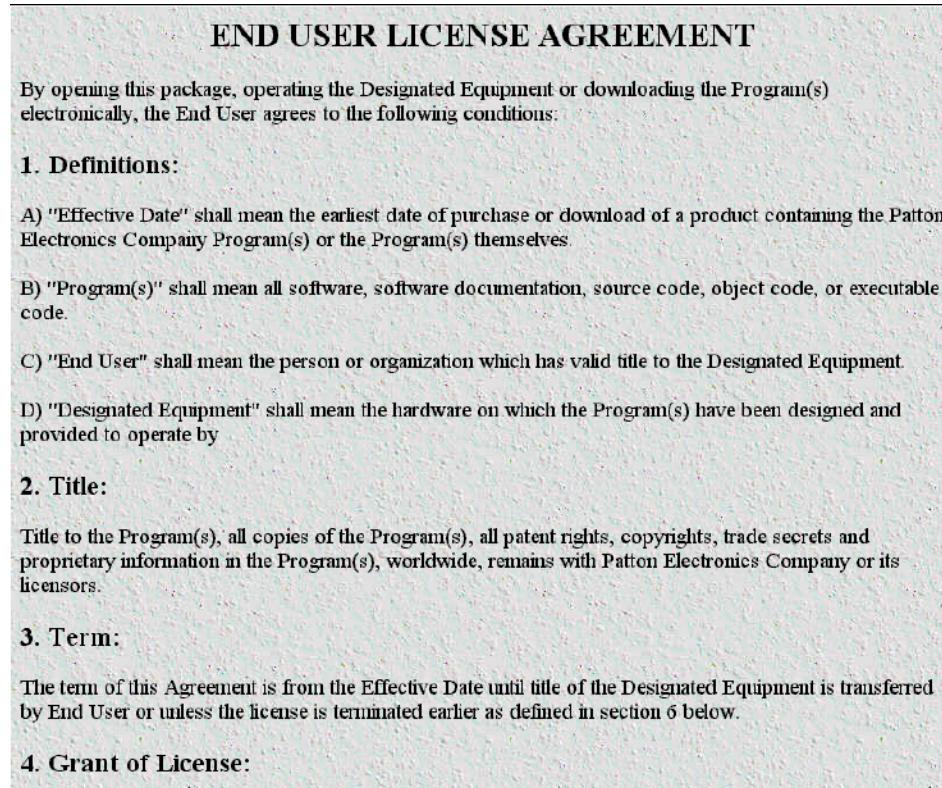


Figure 123. License window

By opening the access server, operating the Designated Equipment or downloading the Program(s) electronically, the End User agrees to the conditions in the "End User License Agreement" below.

End User License Agreement

By opening this package, operating the Designated Equipment or downloading the Program(s) electronically, the End User agrees to the following conditions:

1. Definitions:

- A) "Effective Date" shall mean the earliest date of purchase or download of a product containing the Patton Electronics Company Program(s) or the Program(s) themselves.
- B) "Program(s)" shall mean all software, software documentation, source code, object code, or executable code.
- C) "End User" shall mean the person or organization which has valid title to the Designated Equipment.
- D) "Designated Equipment" shall mean the hardware on which the Program(s) have been designed and provided to operate by

2. Title:

Title to the Program(s), all copies of the Program(s), all patent rights, copyrights, trade secrets and proprietary information in the Program(s), worldwide, remains with Patton Electronics Company or its licensors.

3. Term:

The term of this Agreement is from the Effective Date until title of the Designated Equipment is transferred by End User or unless the license is terminated earlier as defined in "6. Termination:" below.

4. Grant of License:

- A) During the term of this Agreement, Patton Electronics Company grants a personal, non-transferable, non-assignable and non-exclusive license to the End User to use the Program(s) only with the Designated Equipment at a site owned or leased by the End User.
- B) The End User may copy licensed Program(s) as necessary for backup purposes only for use with the Designated Equipment that was first purchased or used or its temporary or permanent replacement.
- C) The End User is prohibited from disassembling; decompiling, reverse-engineering or otherwise attempting to discover or disclose the Program(s), source code, methods or concepts embodied in the Program(s) or having the same done by another party.
- D) Should End User transfer title of the Designated Equipment to a third party after entering into this license agreement, End User is obligated to inform the third party in writing that a separate End User License Agreement from Patton Electronics Company is required to operate the Designated Equipment.

5. Warranty:

The Program(s) are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. Patton Electronics Company and its licensors disclaim all warranties, either express or implied, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement. In no event shall Patton Electronics Company or its licensors be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or other pecuniary loss) arising out of the use of or inability to use the Program(s), even if Patton Electronics Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Because some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of liability for consequential or incidental damages, the above limitation may not apply to you.

If the Program(s) are acquired by or on behalf of a unit or agency of the United States Government, the Government agrees that such Program(s) are "commercial computer software" or "computer software documentation" and that, absent a written agreement to the contrary, the Government's rights with respect to such Program(s) are limited by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to Federal Acquisition Regulations 12.212(a) and/or DEARS 227.7202-1(a) and/or sub-paragraphs (a) through (d) of the "Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights" clause at 48 C.F.R. 52.227-19 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations as applicable.

6. Termination:

- A) The End User may terminate this agreement by returning the Designated Equipment and destroying all copies of the licensed Program(s).
- B) Patton Electronics Company may terminate this Agreement should End User violate any of the provisions of "4. Grant of License:" above.
- C) Upon termination for A or B above or the end of the Term, End User is required to destroy all copies of the licensed Program(s).

Appendix A **Supported RADIUS Attributes**

Chapter contents

Access-Accept Attributes.....	301
Access-Request Attributes.....	301
Access-Challenge Attributes.....	302
Accounting-Start Attributes.....	302
Accounting-Stop Attributes	303

Access-Accept Attributes

Username	1
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Framed-IP-Address	8
Framed-Netmask	9
Framed-Route	10
Filter-Id	11
Framed-MTU	12
Framed-Compression	13
Login-IP-Host	14
Login-Service	15
Login-Port	16
Reply-Message	18
Callback-Number	19
State	24
Class	25
Session-Timeout	27
Idle-Timeout	28
Termination-Action	29
Port-Limit	62
Primary-DNS(Ascend Compatibility)	135
Secondary-DNS(Ascend Compatibility)	136
Assign-DNS(Ascend Compatibility)	137
Force-Next-Hop	209
MS-CHAP Success VSA	
MS-CHAP Domain VSA	

Access-Request Attributes

User-Password	2
CHAP-Password	3
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
State	24
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32

CHAP-Challenge	60
NAS-Port-Type	61
MS-CHAP Challenge	
MS-CHAP Response	
MS-CHAP CPW2	
MS-CHAP Nt-Enc-Password	
MS-CHAP Lm-Enc-Password	
MS-CHAP Challenge	
MS-CHAP2 Response	
MS-CHAP2 CPW	
MS-CHAP Nt-Enc-Password	

Access-Challenge Attributes

State	24
Session-Timeout	27
Idle-Timeout	28

Accounting-Start Attributes

User-Name	1
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Framed-IP-Address	8
Class	25
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32
Account-Status-Type	40
Account-Delay-Time	41
Account-Session-Id	44
Account-Authentic	45
Account-Multiple-Session-Id	50
NAS-Port-Type	61
Data-Rate(RX)	197
Xmit-Rate(TX)	255

Accounting-Stop Attributes

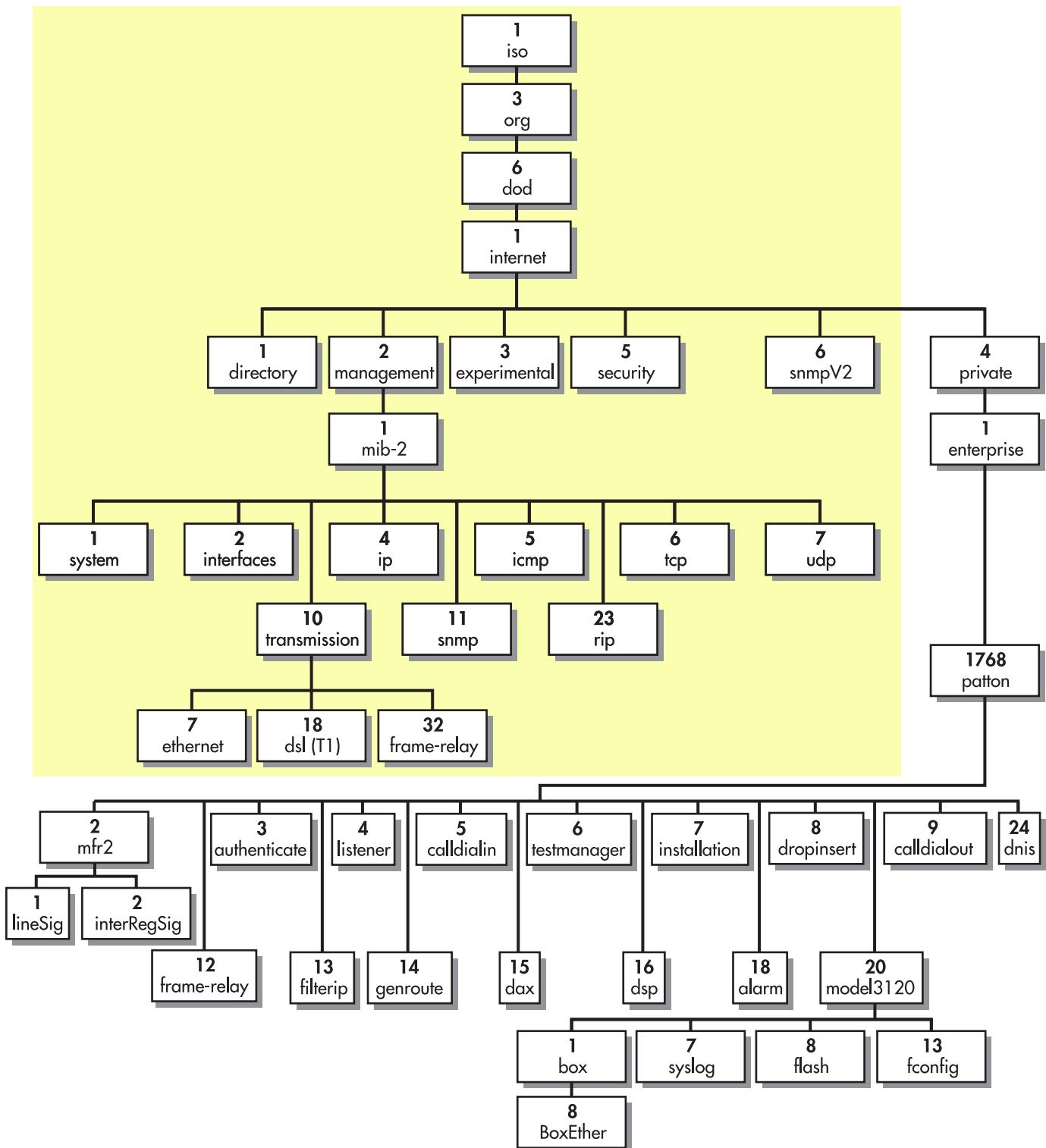
User-Name	1
NAS-IP-Address	4
NAS-Port	5
Service-Type	6
Framed-Protocol	7
Framed-IP-Address	8
Class	25
Called-Station-Id	30
Calling-Station-Id	31
NAS-Identifier	32
Account-Status-Type	40
Account-Delay-Time	41
Account-Input-Octets	42
Account-Output-Octets	43
Account-Session-Id	44
Account-Authentic	45
Account-Session-Time	46
Account-Input-Packets	47
Account-Output-Packets	48
Account-Terminate-Cause	49
Account-Multiple-Session-Id	50
NAS-Port-Type	61
Data-Rate(RX)	197
Xmit-Rate(TX)	255

Appendix B **MIB trees**

Chapter contents

Model 2960 MIB Tree Structure.....	305
------------------------------------	-----

Model 2960 MIB Tree Structure



Appendix C **Technical Reference**

Chapter contents

Introduction	307
Configuring a RADIUS server	307
What Is RADIUS?	307
RADIUS Client/Server Architecture	307
RADIUS Services	308
RADIUS Authentication Procedure	309
RADIUS Standards	309
RADIUS—Where Can I Get It?	310
RADIUS Resources	310
Configuring RADIUS	311
Overview	311
Configuring RADIUS Authentication	311
On your radius server	311
On your Patton RAS	311
Using SNMP with the Access Server	313
Finding the SNMP Name	313
Finding the section of the MIB tree in which the SNMP parameter resides	314
Finding the branch where the SNMP parameter resides	314
Configuring Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)	316
Configuring NFAS	316
Configuring Frame Relay	317
Line Configuration	317
WAN Channel Assignment main screen	318
Configuring Frame Relay link parameters	319
Configuring PVCs	319
Configuring Permanent Virtual Circuits	320
Configuring IP routing with a Frame Relay Link	321
Adding a route	321
Link Status and the IP Forwarding	322
Configuring DNIS	323
Setting up IP address pools by configuring DNIS Ip Pools	323
Setting up a DNIS user profile	323
Setting up a DNIS group	323
Configuring a leased line/dedicated line connection	324
Configuring the RAS	324
Configuring the remote end using Microsoft Windows	325

Introduction

This appendix contains the following information:

- “Configuring a RADIUS server” on page 307
- “Using SNMP with the Access Server” on page 313
- “Configuring Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)” on page 316.
- “Configuring Frame Relay” on page 317
- “Configuring DNIS” on page 323
- “Configuring a leased line/dedicated line connection” on page 324

Configuring a RADIUS server

This section covers the basics of the RADIUS protocol. It defines key terms and provides an overview of RADIUS services and procedures. It gives a concise history of the relevant standards, cites those which Patton supports, and lists selected sources for RADIUS software—both available for free and available for purchase. Finally, online resources for more information are provided.

What Is RADIUS?

Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) is a data-communications protocol designed to provide security management and statistics collection in remote computing environments, especially for distributed networks with dial-in users. A central database, the RADIUS Server, maintains network security data (such as user profiles) and statistics (such as bytes transmitted and received). Centrally stored security data is more secure, easier to manage, and scales more smoothly than data scattered throughout the network on multiple devices.

RADIUS Client/Server Architecture

RADIUS operates on the client/server model. A RADIUS Authentication Server provides security services and stores security data. A RADIUS Accounting Server collects and stores statistical data. Most often a single machine provides both functions, however the two RADIUS servers may reside on separate machines. Network managers may configure a RADIUS Client to use RADIUS security services, RADIUS accounting services, or both.

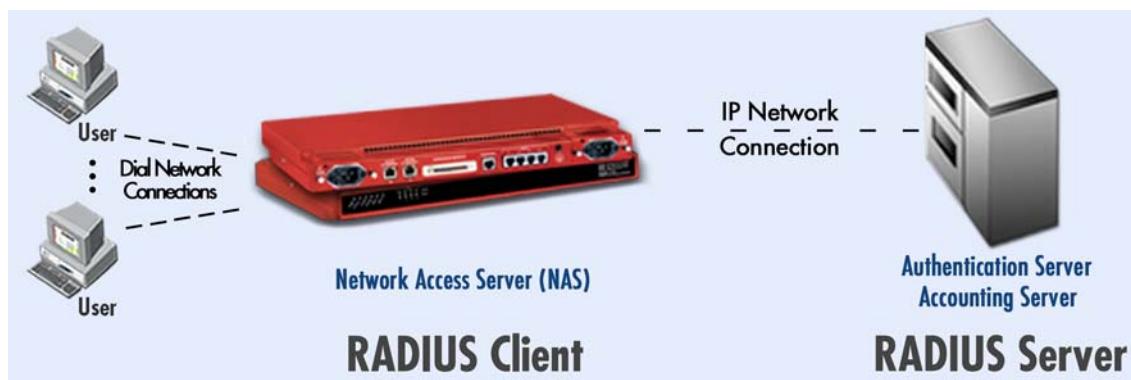


Figure 124. RADIUS diagram

A RADIUS client consists of a Network Access Server (NAS)—such as your Patton RAS—which provides one or more remote users with access to network resources. A single RADIUS Server can serve hundreds of RADIUS clients and up to tens of thousand of end users. Fault tolerance and redundancy concerns can be addressed by configuring a RADIUS client to use one or more alternate RADIUS servers. A NAS (your Patton RAS) can access a local RADIUS Server on the connected LAN, or a remote RADIUS Server via WAN connections.

RADIUS Services

AAA. RADIUS provides three network services, known as authentication, authorization, and accounting, or AAA. These services give network managers an easy way to:

- Identify remote users, and control which users can access the network (*authentication*)
- Define what each user can do by controlling access to network resources (*authorization*)
- Track what resources each user consumes in order to bill them for services (*accounting*)

RADIUS login procedures combine authentication and authorization services to provide security functions.

Authentication is essentially a login procedure involving a username and password: the process by which the network validates a dial-in user's identity—distinguishing a legitimate user from a malicious or mischievous hacker. RADIUS supports multiple authentication protocols including *password authentication protocol* (PAP) and *challenge handshake authentication protocol* (CHAP) (RFC 1994), MS-CHAP V1 (RFC 2433), and MS-CHAP V2 (RFC 2759), as well as Unix login. PAP and CHAP are specified within the *point-to-point protocol* (PPP) authentication procedures (RFC 1661). To prevent interception by snoopers on the network, RADIUS encrypts user passwords for transmission between client and server.

A RADIUS authentication server will respond to requests from known clients and discard requests from unknown clients. Before authenticating any users, the NAS (your Patton RAS) must validate its own identity by authenticating with the RADIUS server using a common shared secret.

The shared secret is a text string configured on both the RADIUS client and server, and is never sent across the network in its pure original form. During authentication, the RADIUS server sends a random number to the NAS, which is combined with the shared secret using a hash-code algorithm (RSA Message Digest Algorithm MD5), and then sent back to the RADIUS server. The RADIUS server will decode the received message for validation against its own copy of the shared secret. The RAS will disconnect users that fail to authenticate with the RADIUS server.

Authorization is the process of restricting and enabling what each user can do. RADIUS servers are responsible for knowing which services and privileges a given user may legitimately access (for example, PPP, SLIP, Telnet, rlogin), and returning that information to the communications server when the user successfully authenticates.

Accounting is the process of collecting and reporting statistics. The RADIUS accounting server collects and stores the statistics sent by RADIUS clients and responds to client queries for statistics. These data include user login times and durations, packets sent/received, bytes sent/received, and so on, and may be used for billing, traffic and performance analysis, and troubleshooting.

RADIUS Authentication Procedure

The procedure for RADIUS authentication and authorization is outlined in [figure 125](#):

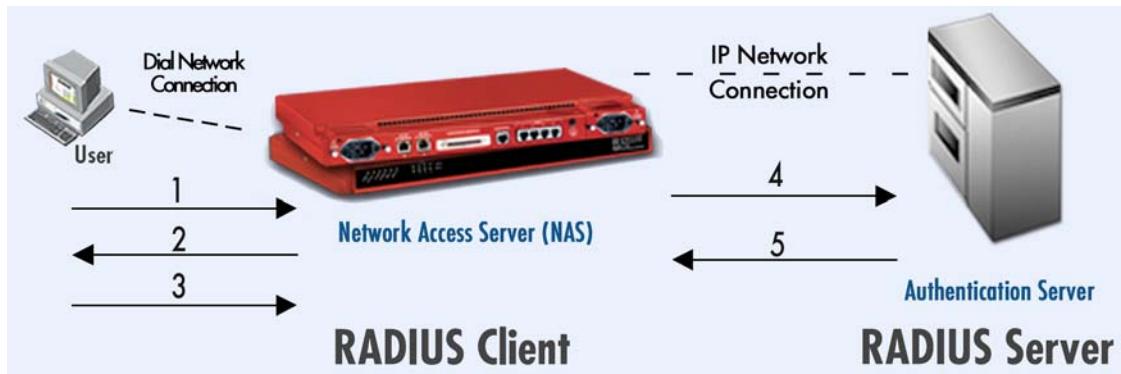


Figure 125. RADIUS authentication and authorization procedure

1. User dials into the RAS and establishes a connection.
2. The RAS prompts for user ID and password (PAP) or challenge (CHAP, MS-CHAP V1 and MS-CHAP V2).
3. User responds with user ID and password (PAP) or challenge response (CHAP, MS-CHAP V1 and MS-CHAP V2).
4. RAS forwards an authentication request packet to the RADIUS server, containing user identification, encrypted password, and RAS identification.
5. RADIUS server validates the user and sends the RAS an authentication acknowledgement packet containing user configuration and one of the following
 - Specifying what network services and privileges the RAS should provide to the user (*Access-accept*), or
 - Denying the Authentication Request (*Access-reject*).

RADIUS Standards

RADIUS was initially developed in January 1977 by Lucent Technologies on recommendation from the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF). The second generation *IETF Standards for RADIUS (RFC 2138)* and *RADIUS Accounting (RFC 2139)* were published in April 1977. The second set of RFCs changed the assigned UDP port number for RADIUS from 1645 (conflicting with “datametrics” service) to 1812, and changed the assigned UDP port number for RADIUS accounting from 1646 (conflicting with “sa-msg-port” service) to 1813. The April 1977 standards have been widely implemented and remain extensively deployed in public and private networks.

In June 2000, IETF published a third revision of the RADIUS standards, RFC2865 and RFC2866. RFC 5865 defined congestion control mechanisms to solve performance problems sometimes encountered when the earlier standard is deployed in large-scale networks. RFC2866 defined additional accounting features.

Patton remote access servers (RAS) support the April 1977 standards for RADIUS (RFC2138) and RADIUS Accounting (RFC2139). The RADIUS attributes Patton RAS supports are listed in Appendix A of the *Access Server Administrator's Reference Guide*, available online at http://www.patton.com/manuals/AccessServer_Admin-D_lo-res.pdf

RADIUS—Where Can I Get It?

RADIUS available for free

Microsoft's RADIUS implementation for WindowsNT is called IAS and comes included with the WindowsNT operating system. Another freeware option is WinRADIUS, available at <http://www.itconsult2000.com/en/product/WinRadius.html>. A few of the many freeware implementations of RADIUS for UNIX are available on the Internet at the links below:

Product	URL
FreeRADIUS	http://www.freeradius.org/
Cistron	http://www.radius.cistron.nl/
GNU RADIUS	http://www.gnu.org/software/radius/radius.html
Vovida RADIUS	http://www.vovida.org/protocols/downloads/radius/

RADIUS available for purchase

A few of the many commercial implementations of RADIUS are available for purchase at the links below:

Product	Vendor	URL
Steel-Belted RADIUS	Funk Software	http://www.funk.com/sbrframe.html
RadiusNT	IEA Software	http://www.emerald.iea.com/radiusnt/index.html
Lucent Navis RADIUS	Lucent Navis	http://www.lucentradius.com/
VOP RADIUS	Vircom	http://www.vircom.com/solutions/vopradius/
NTRadius	Advanced Instruments	http://ntradius.ai.com
BillNet	PrimeData	http://billnet.net
NTX Access	Internet Transaction Services	http://www.itrans.com

RADIUS Resources

RADIUS Standards Specifications

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2138.txt> (*Authentication, April 1977*)

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2139.txt> (*Accounting, April 1977*)

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2865.txt> (*Authentication, June 2000*)

<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2866.txt> (*Accounting, June 2000*)

PPP Standard Specification

<http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc1331.html>

Lucent White Paper

http://portmasters.com/marketing/whitepapers/radius_paper.html

Cisco: How Does RADIUS WORK?

<http://www.cisco.com/warp/public/707/32.html>

Microsoft: RADIUS Security and Best Practices

<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/treeview/default.asp?url=/technet/itsolutions/network/maintain/security/radiussec.asp>

Intel: RADIUS Overview
<http://support.intel.com/support/si/library/bi0407.htm>

Configuring RADIUS

This section describes how to configure your Patton RAS for RADIUS authentication and accounting.

Overview

You may configure your Patton RAS to use RADIUS Authentication, RADIUS Accounting, or both. Before authenticating any users, your Patton RAS must first authenticate with the RADIUS server to validate its identity.

Configuring RADIUS authentication comprises the following:

- Configuring *RAS authentication* on the RADIUS server and on the RAS
- Configuring user *authentication* and *authorization* on the RAS

Configuring your RAS for RADIUS Accounting is completed on a single management page.

Configuring RADIUS Authentication

On your radius server. In the following procedure you will learn your RAIDUS server's IP address and UDP port numbers, and add your RAS to your server's list of known RADIUS clients. The following information provides an overview of the necessary steps. For detailed operating procedures for your specific RADIUS server please consult the user documentation.

1. Collect the following information from your RADIUS server:
 - What is the IP Address of your RADIUS Server?
 - Which UDP port numbers does your RADIUS server use for RADIUS (1645 or 1812)?
 - RADIUS accounting services (1646 or 1813)?
2. Defining your RAS as a known client: An example client list from a Cistron RADIUS server is shown below.

IP Address	Secret	friendly name
192.168.200.1	my_red_ras1_shared_secret	my_red_ras1
192.168.200.2	my_red_ras2_shared_secret	my_red_ras2

Add the IP address, shared secret and friendly name for your RAS to the list of known clients at your RADIUS server. Record the shared secret and friendly name for use in the next procedure.

On your Patton RAS. In the following procedure you will configure your RAS with the information collected previously.

1. From your RAS Configuration Menu, click the second link, Authentication, then click the *Modify...* hyperlink to edit the configurable parameter fields, shown below.

Figure 126. Authentication window

2. On the Authentication page, define values for the parameters as follows:

- **Validation:** Select staticThenRadius(4) or radiusUsers(2).

Note We recommend you select staticThenRadius then add a static user to the RAS's user database. This will provide you an alternate login method so you can still manage your RAS if RADIUS authentication should fail.

- **Host Address:** Enter the IP address of your RADIUS server.
- **Secondary Host Address:** Enter the IP address of your fallback RADIUS server, if you have one. Otherwise, leave blank.
- **Host Port:** Enter the UDP Port number your RADIUS server uses to receive authentication requests (typically 1645 or 1812).

Note The primary and secondary RADIUS server will use the same port number.

- **Timeout:** 2 is the default value; leave it alone unless you know better.
- **Retries:** 3 is the default value; leave it alone unless you know better
- **Secret:** Enter the secret from your RAS client profile on your RADIUS server.
- **NAS Identifier:** Optional. You may enter the IP address or 'friendly name' of your RAS as defined in your RADIUS server's client list.

Note Depending on how you define NAS-Identifier, Authentication Request packets sent to the RADIUS server will contain the NAS-Identifier attribute *or* the NAS-IP Address.

If you define this parameter, your RAS will insert the value into the NAS-Identifier attribute field in Authentication Request packets sent to the RADIUS server

If you leave the field blank, your RAS will insert its IP address as the value in the NAS-IP-Address attribute field in Authentication Request packets sent to the RADIUS server.

Note Your RAS is now configured for RADIUS Authentication, but not yet configured for RADIUS Accounting.

Using SNMP with the Access Server

SNMP is used to configure and monitor the access server. There are numerous third-party software applications available that are capable of using SNMP to control the access server.

To interact with the access server, these network management applications need:

- A community string which determines their level of access to the access server
- An object identifier which identifies the specific parameter the application wants to view or modify

SNMP has two levels of access:

- Read-only, for which the community string is the user password
- Read/write, for which the community string is the superuser password

Object identifiers (OIDs) comprise a series of integers separated by dots that identify a specific parameter (for example, 1.3.6.1.4.1.1768.5.25).

The series of integers are built by traversing down a tree structure (see [figure 128](#) on page 315). As a decision is made at each branch of the tree structure, a new integer (identifying the branch chosen) is added to the object identifier. When the last branch is selected—taking you to the desired parameter—the OID is completed.

The following sections give an example of building an OID. In the example, a customer wants to monitor the number of active calls to find out if the access server becomes full during peak hours.

Finding the SNMP Name

The Access Server Guide gives the SNMP name for each parameter that appears on the web interface.

The total number of active calls can be found on the dial-in screen. The description for that parameter gives the following information:



Figure 127. Parameter format

Finding the section of the MIB tree in which the SNMP parameter resides

Refer to [figure 128](#) on page 315 and look at the Model 2960 MIB tree. There are two sections in the tree:

- The Internet standards section, identified by the shaded box surrounding it. In this section are MIBs (Management Information Base) that deal with Internet standards such as SNMP, IP, ICMP, Frame-Relay, and Ethernet. It contains parameters that could potentially be on any machine that implements these features.
- The private Patton MIB—In this section are MIB variables that are specific to Patton products. This section is further divided into:
 - Those variables valid for a group of products
 - Those variables valid for a Model 29XX/31XX Series: m3120 node

Active Calls is a product specific parameter.

Now, the OID can start to be built up. Choose the nodes that will take you to the private Patton MIB (these nodes are shaded red in [figure 128](#) on page 315). All private Patton MIB variables will begin with this series (1.3.6.1.4.1.1768).

Finding the branch where the SNMP parameter resides

On the SNMP web page are links to the Patton MIB definitions. Most of the MIBs are common to all Patton access server products, therefore the parameter is likely to be found in the Enterprise MIB. Click on Enterprise MIB and open the file. Search for the SNMP name diActive that maps to *Active Calls*. The following entry is listed:

```
diActive OBJECT-TYPE
  SYNTAX  INTEGER
  ACCESS  read-write
  STATUS  mandatory
  DESCRIPTION "The total number of active calls."
  ::= { calldialin 25 }
```

The entry includes the name, the type, the access available, and the description of the parameter. The last line gives another part of the OID. There the diActive parameter is identified as parameter 25 under the calldialin branch. Looking at the MIB tree, the calldialin node is labeled as branch 5 (shaded green in [figure 128](#) on page 315).

Note For the purpose of this example, [figure 128](#) on page 315 shows parameter identifier 25 (diActive). Normally, a MIB tree shows only branches and nodes, it will not show the myriad of parameters that come under each node. Therefore, while you can use the MIB diagrams in B, “[MIB trees](#)” on page 304 to map out the OID through the Enterprise node level, you will need to refer to section “[Using SNMP with the Access Server](#)” on page 313 for help in determining where the parameter you are interested in resides.

The *calldialin* node is immediately under the *Patton* branch, therefore the OID is 1.3.6.1.4.1.1768.5.25, as shown in [figure 128](#) on page 315. This new OID is used by the network management software to query the RAS for the total number of active calls.

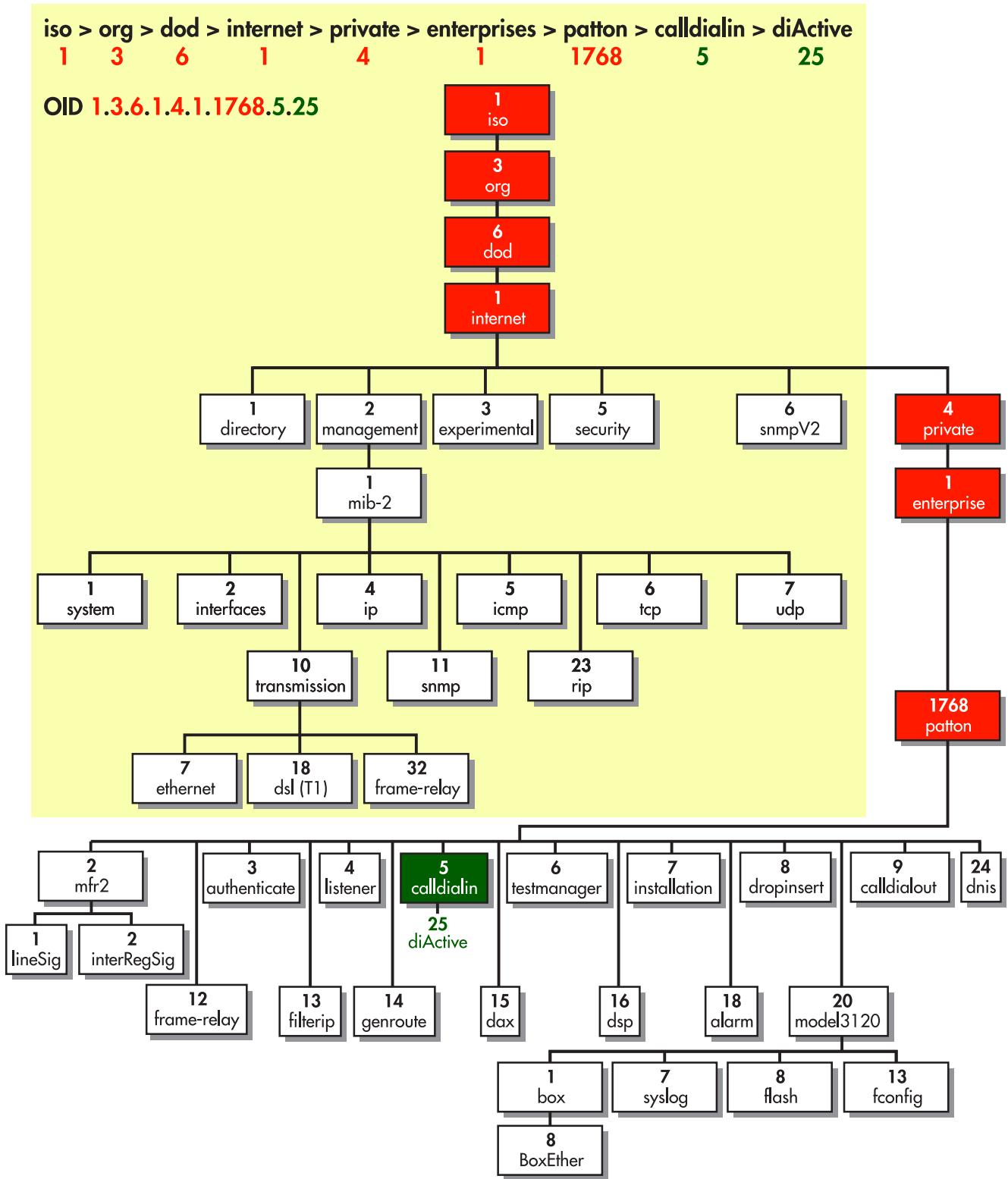


Figure 128. MIB tree for Model 2960 access server

Configuring Non-Facility Associated Signaling (NFAS)

NFAS allows PRIs to be fully utilized by increasing the number of data channels. Now PRIs can have 24 B-channels for data rather than the traditional 23 B-channels for data and a D-channel for signaling.

The telephone company can configure a group of PRIs to share a single D-channel. In that group of PRIs, one PRI will contain a D-channel and 23 B-channels. The other PRIs in the NFAS group will have 24 B-channels. The request for an in-bound call now contains an interface identifier that indicates for which PRI in the NFAS group the call is destined.

The NFAS group cannot span multiple remote access server units. Each RAS must have at least one PRI configured with a D-channel.

Configuring NFAS

NFAS only impacts the configuration of the signaling settings. The line interface settings do not change with an NFAS implementation.

Example 1

The RAS hosts 2 NFAS groups, each containing 2 PRIs. WAN 1 will have the PRI with the D channel. WAN 2 will have the second PRI for that group. WANs 3 and 4 will contain the second NFAS group.

Signal setting for each WAN port

	WAN 1	WAN 2	WAN 3	WAN 4
Switch Type	att(2)**	nfsSlave(7)	att(2)**	nfsSlave(7)
Interface ID	0	1	0	1
Primary WAN	1	1	3	3

** The switch type for the primary WAN is set to the flavor of ISDN the switch is configured for. This does not change for an NFAS implementation.

* The Interface ID must match what the central office has designated. The PRI with the D-channel must be configured with an ID of 0. Typically, the other PRIs have interface IDs which are numbered sequentially but the IDs can be any number up to 31.

Example 2

The RAS hosts 1 NFAS group containing 3 PRIs

Signal setting for each WAN port

	WAN 1	WAN 2	WAN 3	WAN 4
Switch Type	Nil (0)	nfsSlave(7)	nfsSlave(7)	Turned off
Interface ID	0	1	2	
Primary WAN	1	1	1	

Configuring Frame Relay

Frame Relay is a high-speed datalink communications technology that is used in hundreds of networks throughout the world to connect LAN, SNA, Internet, and voice applications. Within the network, Frame Relay uses a simple form of packet switching that provides high throughput and reliability. (For more information, refer to the Frame-Relay MIB: 1315 Management Base for Frame Relay DTEs.)

The access server offers IP-in-Frame Relay, or RFC-1490 Multi-protocol encapsulation. Because the access server has a built-on router, the access server can route IP traffic to multiple locations over multiple virtual channels. Using a T1 or E1 WAN link the access server can function as a network-to-network interface (NNI) switch or as a user-to-network interface (UNI). Most applications will be as an UNI.

A Frame Relay network consists of endpoints (the access server), frame relay access equipment (bridges, routers, hosts, frame relay access devices) and network devices (switches, network routers, T1/E1 multiplexers). The most popular application is to use the access server as a POP-in-a-box with a Frame Relay IP connection to the Internet backbone.

The most common configuration is setting up the access server as a DCE and connecting to a provider's Frame switch via a T1/E1 line. In this application, the access server will establish a point-to-point link via one or more DLCI's or virtual channels. Each DLCI is a pipe with an associated far-end IP address. You may then modify the access server's routing table and enter routes to use the Frame Relay link as the next-hop.

A Frame Relay link is configured as follows:

- Configuring the WAN link for Frame Relay
- Selecting the correct Frame Link configuration parameters (LMI)
- Assigning an IP address to the DLCI.
- Assigning next-hop routes to the new DLCI.

Line Configuration

The first stage in setting up a Frame Relay WAN link is configuring a T1 or E1 line for Frame Relay service.

Note You can have some channels as a Frame Relay link on the same WAN link that you are also using for dial-up calls. Each channel that is set to Frame Relay will reduce the number of simultaneous calls. You also must arrange with your provider to allow both Frame Relay and circuit-switched calls on the same WAN link. In this case, you do not need to set up the line configuration as it was already done when you installed the T1 for dial-up.

1. Click on **T1/E1 Link** under the *Configuration Menu* to display the *T1/E1 Link Activity* main window (see [figure 102](#) on page 252).
2. Verify which port the T1/E1 cable is connected into on the access server—that port number corresponds to the Link: *x* (where *x* is the same number as the port number) portion of the *T1/E1 Link Activity* main window. Click on **Configuration** in the appropriate *Link: *x** section (for example, if the T1/E1 cable was connected to port 2, you would click on **Configuration** in the *Link: 2* section).
3. Click on **Modify**.

The following settings must match the line configuration provided by the local telephone company. For more information on setting up your T1/E1, see the *Model 29xx Series RAS User Manual* available online at www.patton.com/manuals/29xx.pdf.

4. Click on the *Line Type* drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For a T1 line, select **dsx1ESF(2)** (Extended SuperFrame DS1) or **dsx1D4(3)** (A&T D4 format DS1).
 - For an E1 line, choose **dsx1E1(4)** or **dsx1E1-CRC(5)**.
5. Click on the *Line Coding* drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For T1: If you selected **dsx1D4(3)** line type, select **dsx1AMI(5)** line coding. If you selected **dsx1ESF(2)** line type, choose **dsx1B8ZS(2)** line coding.
 - For E1: Select **dsx1AMI(5)** or **dsx1HDB3(3)**. Most installations will use HDB3.
6. Click on the *Line Build Out* drop-down menu and choose one of the following options:
 - For T1: Select **t1pulse0dB(2)**.
 - For E1, select **e1pulse(1)**.
7. Click **Submit**.
8. Select none for Signalling Protocol.
9. Click **Submit**.

At this point, the access server's front panel LEDs should now be showing signs that the line is active. If the phone company line is not connected to the access server, the error indicator will glow red for that line/connection.

WAN Channel Assignment main screen

The next stage in configuring a Frame Relay link is to set the number of 64-kbps channels on the T1/E1 that will carry the data. Each channel is 64 kbps in speed and must correspond to the same channels that your provider is using. Usually your provider will start from channel 1. For example: a 256-kbps link could be divided into 64-kbps channels numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4.

To set the channel assignment:

1. Click on **T1/E1 Link** under the *Configuration Menu* to display the *T1/E1 Link Activity* main window (see [figure 102](#) on page 252).
2. Click on **Channel Assignment** in the appropriate *Link: x* section (for example, if the T1/E1 cable was connected to port 2, you would click on **Channel Assignment** in the *Link: 2* section).
3. Click on the appropriate channel's drop-down menu and select **frameRelay(3)**.
4. Repeat step 3 to configure remaining channels.
5. Click **Submit**.

The link should now be activated on your access server. The next stages will configure Frame Relay and IP routing.

Configuring Frame Relay link parameters

Click on **Frame Relay** under the *Configuration Menu* to display the *Frame Relay* main window (see [figure 70](#) on page 172).

Click on **Modify** to display the DLMI window.

Figure 129. DLMI window

Each Frame Relay instance with the access server is known as the *data link management interface* or DLMI. The access server software currently supports one Frame Relay Link, or DLMI, on each of the T1/E1 WAN ports. Frame Relay has a set of protocols responsible for maintaining the link. This is known as the *management link interface* or LMI. The management protocol link must agree with your service provider. In most cases, the signaling setting may be the only variable you will need to change.

The common link management, or signaling, protocols are:

- **LMI.** Frame Relay Forum Implementation agreement. Uses DLCI = 1023 for management
- **Annex D.** ANSI T1.617 Uses DLCI = 0 for management
- **Annex A.** ITU Q.933 Uses DLCI = 0 for management

Do the following to change the signaling method:

1. Click on the *Signaling* drop-down menu and select **ansiT1-617-D(3)**.
2. Click **Submit**.

Configuring PVCs

The Frame Relay link is now configured and should be available. The final stage will be to configure PVCs and IP routing so traffic can be routed to the new link(s).

Configuring Permanent Virtual Circuits

The *data link connection identifier* (DLCI) provides each PVC with a unique identifier at both the access server and the Frame Relay switch. Within each link (DLM) there can be multiple *permanent virtual circuits* (PVC). Each of these PVCs are point-to-point links to remote locations, and define the data path between the access server and the Frame Relay network.

Within each DLM are one or more DLCIs. This is the identification of a PVC within the Frame Relay link.

There will be at least one PVC automatically installed. This is the management DLCI or LMI. This DLCI, often DLCI 0, is the communication channel between the access server and the Frame Relay network switch. This management channel communicates configuration and health information of the Frame Relay link. If your connection is properly configured, you will automatically see a listing of the valid DLCIs on your link.

1. From the main Frame Relay window (see [figure 70](#) on page 172), select **DLCI** to configure the PVCs.

The screenshot shows the 'DLMI 1' configuration view. It displays two PVC entries in a table and an 'Add DLCIs' section below.

DLCI	Interface#	State	Committed Burst (bits)	Excess Burst (bits)	Throughput (bps)	IP Address	Congestion
0	0	active(2)	0	0	0	0.0.0	disable(1)
100	2	active(2)	400	800	1000	192.168.1.3	enable(0)

Add DLCIs:

DLCI	Committed Burst	Excess Burst	Throughput	IP Address	Congestion
0	0	0	0	0.0.0.0	enable(0)

Figure 130. DLMI—Configuration View window

An example Frame Relay connection with the management DLCI and one PVC with the DLCI of 100 is shown in [figure 130](#). DLCI 100 has been configured by the Frame Relay service provider as the data link the provider will use for transporting your data

2. To configure a DLCI you will need the IP address of the far-end router and the DLCI number if the DLCI did not automatically appear. If the DLCI automatically appeared, enter the IP address of the far-end router in the IP address field. Often, this will be the Ethernet address or loopback address for that router.
3. Select **Submit**.

If the DLCI did not automatically appear, do the following:

1. Under the DLCI entry, type the DLCI number given to you by your provider. Your DLCI identification must match that provided by your service provider or the frame relay link will not function properly.
2. Under the IP Address entry, type the IP address of the far-end router. This will be the next-hop router for this DLCI. Often, this will be the Ethernet address or loopback address for that router.
3. Click on **Submit Query**.

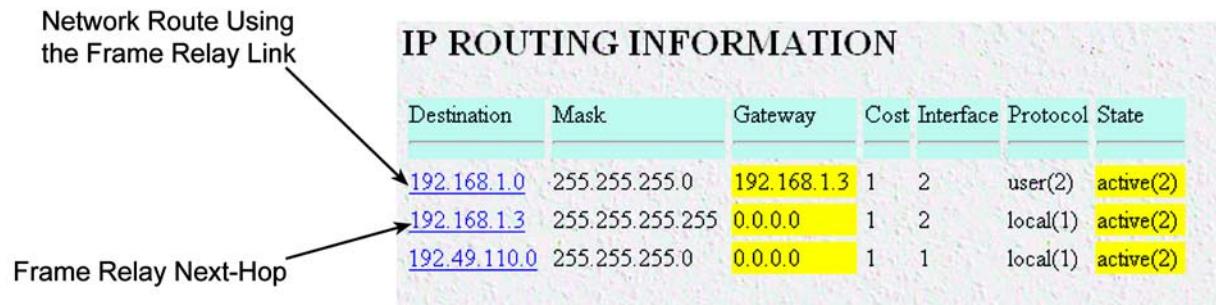
Configuring IP routing with a Frame Relay Link

As each properly configured DLCI will have an IP address representing the next hop on that link, the access server can use a Frame Relay link to access many remote networks. The IP address of the Frame Relay link is unnumbered and specifies the next hop to another router. As such, it is a single-host route with a mask of 255.255.255.255. By using the access server's routing table, you can apply any number of network routes to use the Frame Relay link. You can even use a PVC as the default gateway (0.0.0.0).

Do the following to access the IP routing table in the access server:

1. Click on **IP** under the *Configuration Menu* to display the *IP* window (see [figure 75](#) on page 187).
2. Click on **Routing Info.**

When the Frame Relay link (DLMI) and a DLCI is in the UP state, its IP address and interface, will appear in the *IP Routing* table. The IP address of the PVC will not appear in the IP routing table if the Frame Relay link is down, or the DLCI is not configured or inactive.



IP ROUTING INFORMATION							
Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State	
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.3	1	2	user(2)	active(2)	
192.168.1.3	255.255.255.255	0.0.0.0	1	2	local(1)	active(2)	
192.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	1	1	local(1)	active(2)	

Figure 131. IP routing with Frame Relay example

In [figure 131](#), the Frame Relay link shows the address of 192.168.1.3. As IP routing dictates the best fit for any forwarding decisions, any destination with this address will automatically be sent across the Frame Relay link.

A network route using the Frame Relay link as its next hop is also shown in [figure 131](#). The destination of 192.168.1.0 255.255.255.255 specifies the gateway, or next-hop, of 192.168.1.3. With this entry, any IP packet with the destination address in the range of 192.168.1.1- 192.168.1.254 will automatically be sent down the Frame Relay link to the device with the IP address of 192.168.1.3.

Adding a route. To add a route, do the following:

1. To access the IP routing table in the access server, click on **IP** under the *Configuration Menu* to display the *IP* window (see [figure 75](#) on page 187).
2. Click on **Routing Info.**

Note To add a network route, use the second set of entry items which allow for a destination, mask and gateway:

2. Type in the *Destination* network (see [figure 132](#)). This number must correspond to the mask specified. (For example, if you wish to forward a C class address you would leave the last octet as 0.)

Figure 132. Adding a route

3. Type in the Mask to define the network. This must correspond to the destination network. (For example, if you wish to forward a C-class address you would specify the mask as 255.255.255.0.)
4. Type in the next-hop gateway.
5. Click **Add Route**.
6. The route will now appear in the routing table. To use the frame relay as the default gateway, enter the next-hop gateway of the frame relay link in the gateway field of the first set of entry items. Click **Add Route**.

Link Status and the IP Forwarding

If the Frame Relay link is down, the address will automatically be removed from the routing table. If there are any routes which specify this IP address as the next-hop, the routing table will show the state of **noPath(3)** (see [figure 133](#)).

IP ROUTING INFORMATION						
Destination	Mask	Gateway	Cost	Interface	Protocol	State
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	192.49.110.1	1	1	user(2)	active(2)
10.10.10.0	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.1	1	0	user(2)	noPath(3)
192.49.110.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	11	1	local(1)	active(2)

Figure 133. Link status and IP forwarding

When the Frame Relay Link returns to the UP state, the IP route for the link will be re-added and used to forward IP packets. Any routes that specify this IP address as the next-hop will automatically return to the active state.

Configuring DNIS

DNIS (Dialed Number Identification Service) is a telephone service that identifies for the receiver of the call the number that the caller dialed. DNIS works by passing the touch-tone digits (dual-tone multi-frequency or MF digits) to the destination where a special facility can read and display them or make them available for use by the terminating device.

The RAS uses its ability to capture DNIS information to provide the customer the ability to set up parameters for their dial-in clients based on the phone number that has been dialed or which physical WAN port they have dialed into. If none of the specified conditions are met then the default conditions of the RAS will be applied to the user.

In its current implementation the following parameters can be configured based on DNIS:

- Authentication: can select traditional authentication or no validation
- IP Address Pool
- Data over voice bearer services

Setting up IP address pools by configuring DNIS Ip Pools

Note This section is optional. If you are not going to set up IP address pools, refer to section "Setting up a DNIS user profile".

If IP address pools are to be assigned based on DNIS or WAN port, configure your DNIS Ip Pools (see [figure 35](#) on page 86) as follows:

1. Enter an ID number to identify the IP address pool
2. Enter the IP address range.
3. Click on the **Submit Query** button.

Setting up a DNIS user profile

Set up a DNIS user profile (see [figure 33](#) on page 81) to be applied based on DNIS or WAN port as follows:

1. Enter an ID number to identify the specific DNIS profile.
2. Enter the ID for the IP address pool if you wish to apply a specific set of IP addresses to these users. Use *0* if you wish the users to use the default IP address pool or a static IP address from RADIUS.
3. Set the authentication type.
4. Enable data over voice bearer services if desired. This allows either 64k or 56k ISDN calls.
5. If you wish to redirect the users to a remote host or service on a remote host then enter the remote host's IP address and port the application is listening at. For example, telnet listens on port 23.
6. Click on the **Submit Query** button.

Setting up a DNIS group

Set up a DNIS group (see [figure 31](#) on page 77) as follows:

1. Enter an ID number to identify the specific DNIS profile.

2. If you wish to apply the parameters specified in steps 1 and 2 based on WAN port then enter the appropriate WAN port. Enter *0* if you want to apply the parameters based on number dialed only.
3. Enter the number dialed—*this is not optional*. Multiple phone numbers can be entered separated by semi-colons (;).

Note The number dialed in the phone number received by the RAS from the switch. Check the **Telco** link on the *Dial-in* main window to verify the phone numbers sent by the switch.

Configuring a leased line/dedicated line connection

The remote access server can connect to a remote modem for dedicated modem access.

Configuring the RAS

1. Configure the Line Interface Settings as usual for the T1/E1.
2. Configure the *Signalling Settings* using **none(1)** for *Signal Mode*. No other settings are necessary.

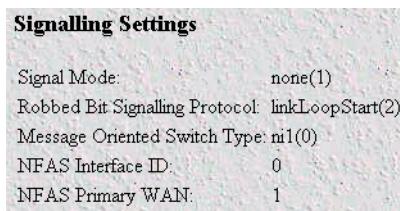


Figure 134. Signalling Settings window

3. Configure Channel Assignment for the T1/E1 setting each timeslot for which you want a dedicated connection to **leasedLine(4)**.

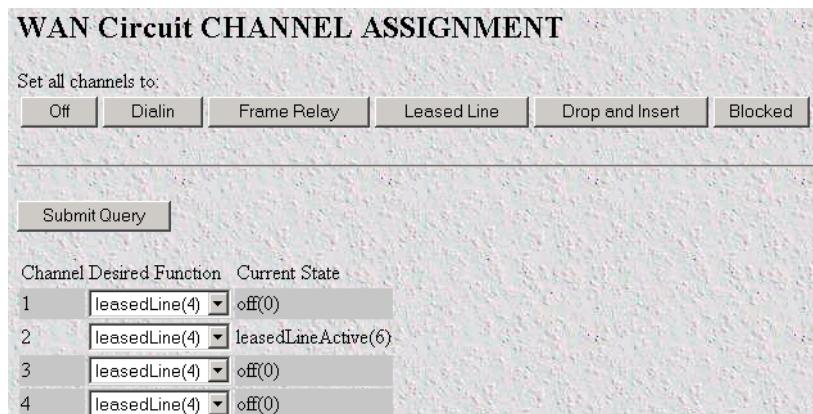


Figure 135. WAN Circuit Channel Assignment window

4. Set Maximum V8 failures under Dialin->Modify Defaults in the Modem Configuration section. This will configure the number of times the modem on the remote access server will attempt to dial out before stop-

ping and beginning a new call. It is recommended to leave this value at the default unless directed to change by technical support

Configuring the remote end using Microsoft Windows

1. After installing the modem driver, uncheck **Wait for dial tone before dialing** under the *General* tab of the modem properties.

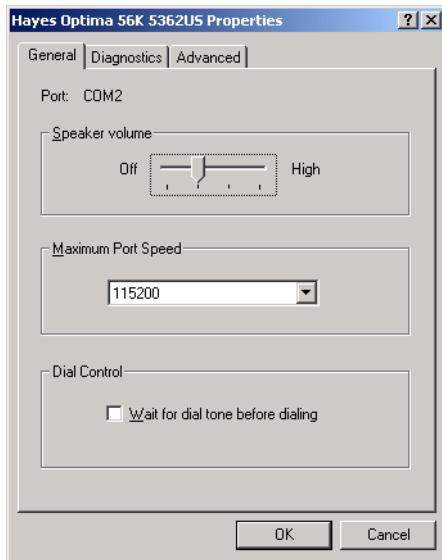


Figure 136. Modem properties window

2. Uncheck **Use dialing rules** in the *DUN Connection* under the *General* tab.
3. Set the phone number to *1*. This phone number is required to make the dial-up connect work as it is provided by windows. The phone number is not used for the dedicated line.



Figure 137. Leased Line Properties window—General tab

4. Under the *Options* tab: set **Redial attempts** to a high number.
5. Set **Time between redial attempts** to 3.
6. Disable the idle timer
7. Check the box **Redial if line is dropped**.

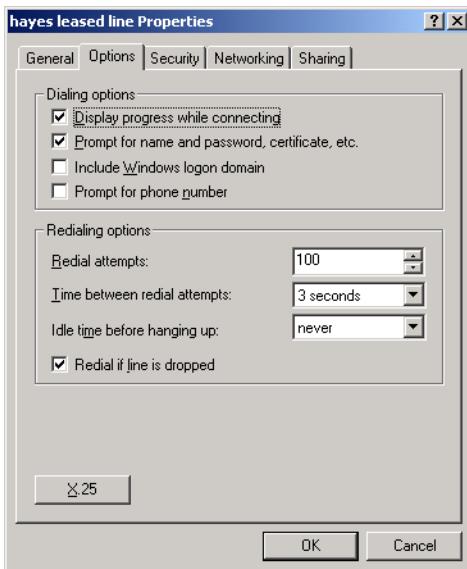


Figure 138. Leased Line Properties window—Options tab